

Programmer

Copyright © 1991 by Tektronix, Inc., Beaverton, Oregon. Printed in the United States of America. All rights reserved. Contents of this publication may not be reproduced in any form without permission of Tektronix, Inc.

U.S. and foreign Tektronix products covered by U.S. and foreign patents and/or patents pending.

TEKTRONIX is a registered trademark of Tektronix, Inc.

Specification and price change privileges reserved.

First Printing DEC 1991 Revised Feb 1992

at the rear of this manual.

Please check for CHANGE INFORMATION



TABLE OF CONTENTS

TATIONS
Paperators Safety Summary

OPERATORS SAFETY SUMMARY

The general safety information in this part of the manual is for operating personnel. Specific warnings and cautions may also be found throughout the manual where they apply.

TERMS IN THIS MANUAL

practices that could result in damage to the equipment or other property. symbol identifies conditions or

WARNING

practices that could result in personal injury or loss of life. symbol identifies conditions or

TERMS MARKED ON EQUIPMENT

accessible as one reads the markings, or a hazard to property, **CAUTION** indicates a personal injury hazard not immediately including the equipment itself.

DANGER indicates a personal injury hazard immediately accessible as one reads the marking.

information." neans "Caution, refer to the manual for additional

AC POWER SOURCE

SCAUTION S

only from appropriate AC mains sources To prevent damage to the Spectrum Analyzer, operate it

source applies more than 250 VAC rms between conductors, or manual or the 2712 Spectrum Analyzer User manual to Specifications, in the 2711 Spectrum Analyzer User between either conductor and ground. See Section 2, Damage to the instrument can occur if the 50-60 Hertz AC power additional information.

00 POWER SOURCE

extended periods of time on alternate DC sources. See the one hour on a fully charged 2705 Battery Pack, and for DC battery pack. These spectrum analyzers will run for about The 2711 and 2712 Spectrum Analyzers can be powered from the optional model 2704/2705 DC-to-AC Inverter and external 2704 DC-to-AC Inverter and 2705 Battery Pack instruction manual for further information.

PRODUCT GROUNDING

on the exposed metal parts of the 2711 or 2712, do not disconnect the spectrum analyzer's protective ground To prevent potentially hazardous voltages from existing

parts of the spectrum analyzer can render an electric shock the protective ground connection, all accessible conductive protective grounding lead of their AC power cord. Upon loss of The 2711 and 2712 Spectrum Analyzers are earthed by the

<

.

INPUT POWER AND VOLTAGE LIMITATIONS

SCAUTION

The safe maximum total RF input power for the Spectrum Analyzer is +20 dBm (+67 dBmV).

Total input power above the rated maximum can cause damage to the instrument, and voids the factory warranty.

USE THE PROPER FUSE

For continued fire protection, observe the fuse specifications located on the rear panel of the 2711 and 2712 Spectrum Analyzers.

GENERAL PRECAUTIONS

WARNING

Using the 2711 and 2712 Spectrum Analyzers in wet/damp conditions or inclement weather may result in electric shock or damage to the instrument.

The 2711 and 2712 Spectrum Analyzers may be operated in any position.

Always allow at least 2 inches (5.1 cm) of clearance adjacent to the ventilation holes at the sides, bottom, and back of the spectrum analyzer case.

The spectrum analyzer is intended for portable operation, and can be used outdoors in fair weather.

The 2711 and 2712 Spectrum Analyzers can be damaged by incorrect AC supply voltages, RF inputs that exceed the maximum ratings, operation in very high temperatures or without adequate ventilation, immersion in liquids, and physical abuse.

To avoid explosion, do not operate this product in explosive atmospheres unless it has been specifically certified for such operation.

To avoid personal injury, do not remove covers or panels, or operate the spectrum analyzer without the protective covers installed.

To avoid the possibility of overheating, do not operate the 2711 or 2712 Spectrum Analyzer in a carrying case.

Refer internal service and adjustment to qualified service personnel.

Section 1 — Introduction

Replace this page with the tab divider of the same name.

SECTION 1 INTRODUCTION TO PROGRAMMING

The Tektronix 2711 and 2712 Spectrum Analyzers allow remote control of their functions when equipped with a communications port. The following instrument configurations provide an IEEE Standard 488 General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB) or an RS-232 data communications interface.

- 2711 Option 03 GPIB port
- 2711 Option 08 RS-232 port
- 2712 (Standard) GPIB port
- 2712 Option 08 --- RS-232 port

With a desk top computer and an appropriate control program, you can configure front panel settings (except those intended for local use only, such as INTENSITY) and acquire, transfer, process, and analyze data remotely.

The command set and message structure are almost identical for the GPIB and RS-232 interfaces. However, a few interfaces specific considerations, such as communications parameters and protocols, are different. The setup for each interface is described separately in this section.

NOTE

If your instrument is equipped with the GPIB interface then continue with the next subsection, GPIB Operation. Otherwise, turn to the RS-232 Operation subsection and follow the instructions there.

GPIB OPERATION

In addition to conformance with the IEEE 488 Standard, the 2711 and 2712 adhere to the Tektronix Interface Standard for GPIB Codes, Formats, Conventions, and Features. This standard promotes ease of operation and, so far as possible, makes this spectrum analyzer compatible with other Tektronix instruments and with GPIB instruments from other manufacturers.

The IEEE 488 Standard establishes electrical levels, connector configuration, and signal protocols for communication between two or more electronic instruments using a common multi-line bus structure. The bus structure, which is known as the GPIB, consists of eight data lines, eight dedicated control signal lines a shield, and various grounds.

Data are transferred via eight data lines in a bit parallel, byte serial fashion. That is, the eight bits of a data byte are placed on the eight data lines simultaneously. As soon as they are transferred, the next 8-bit data byte is placed on the lines and transferred. Data consist of instrument commands and queries, control settings, parameter values, or display information. The eight control lines are divided into three transfer control (handshake) lines and five interface management lines. Handshaking and interface management are necessary because the bus operates asynchronously, meaning that signals can be generated by one instrument without regard for what another may be doing or the rate at which the instrument can carry out an operation. For instance, two instruments may try to send information simultaneously, or a high speed instrument may try to send data to a low speed instrument.

Instruments connected to the bus are designated as talker, listener, or both talker and listener. A listener can only receive information over the bus and a talker can only send information A talker and listener can do both (but not simultaneously).

One instrument is usually designated as the system controller. This is generally a computer which determines through software when specific instruments are activated as talkers or listeners. Each instrument is assigned a unique address between 0 and 30, but only 15 instruments can be connected to the bus simultaneously.

The following example illustrates how data transfer typically takes place (except in the case of abnormal events; see **Status Reporting** in Section 5).

- The instrument on the bus that is designated as system controller determines (through operator intervention or program control) that it needs to send a message to one of the other instruments.
- Using the data and interface management lines, the controller first addresses the desired instrument as a listener. This is called LISTENING an instrument.

立

- Normally the instruments on the bus are idle and signal via
 the handshake lines when they are ready to receive data.
 The controller then places the first byte of the message on
 the bus, indicating the type of information it wants (for
 instance, the current signal amplitude).
- The controller then signals, also via the handshake lines, that the data byte is ready.
- 5. As the listener accepts the data byte, it signals over the handshake lines that it has done so. The controller then removes the data from the data lines.
- The process from steps 3, 4, and 5 repeats until the entire message has been transferred.
- 7. The controller indicates that the last data byte has been sent. Depending on the option selected, this is done by signaling over the EOI interface management line simultaneously with the last data byte, or by appending the ASCII codes for carriage return (CR) and line feed (LF) to the end of the message and simultaneously signaling EOI.
- When the message is complete, the controller normally UNLISTENS the instrument. If a message requires a response, the controller then addresses the instrument as a talker (TALKS the instrument).
- Now the instrument places the first byte of the response on the data bus and signals that it is ready.
- 10. After the controller reads the byte, it signals (over the handshake lines) that it has done so and is ready to receive more data. The process repeats until EOI is detected, at which point the controller normally UNTALKS the instrument.

This process is transparent to you. It is carried out by the spectrum analyzer, the GPIB board in your controller, and the device driver software (generally supplied with the GPIB board). In the following subsections you will learn how to set up your spectrum analyzer for GPIB operation. See *Appendix A* for additional information concerning IEEE 488 and the GPIB.

OPERATION OVER THE GPIB

You need the following equipment to operate the 2711 and 2712 Spectrum Analyzers over the General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB).

- System controller
- Software device driver
- 2711 or 2712 equipped with the GPIB interface
- Interconnecting cable
- Application software
- (Optional) Printer or Plotter

Figure 1-1 shows a small system with a printer and plotter.

System Controller

The system controller can be any general purpose computer equipped with a GPIB board. Specially built controllers can also be used, but are beyond the scope of this manual. The techniques and programs discussed in this manual are appropriate to the IBM family of personal computers (PCs) and their function-alike counterparts, which support the MS-DOS, PC-DOS, or OS/2 environments.

To function as a controller, your computer must be equipped with a GPIB board. Tektronix supplies three National Instruments GPIB boards for your convenience:

- PC-GPIB Package provides a PCII/IIA board; order S3FG210
- AT-GPIB Package provides a 16-bit AT Bus interface board; order S3FG220
- MC-GPIB Package provides a 16-bit Micro Channel interface board; order S3FG230

Software Device Driver

The device driver is a program (usually supplied with the GPIB board) that tells your computer how to access the board. For the National Instruments PCII, PCIIA, or PCII/IIA GPIB boards, the device driver is a file named GPIB.COM. An additional program is usually supplied that enables you to correctly configure the driver by providing information such as the instrument address and the type of message terminator. The National Instruments program is named IBCONF.EXE.

Figure 1-1. Typical Small Instrument System for GPIB.

2711 and 2712 Equipped with the GPIB

Your 2711 or 2712 must be equipped with the GPIB interface to operate over the General Purpose Interface Bus. Proceed to *RS-232 Operation* later in this section for configuration information if your instrument has an RS-232 interface. Press [UTIIL] [4] [9] to see a list of the installed options and capabilities.

Interconnecting Cable

An appropriate interconnect cable is required to connect the controller to the spectrum analyzer. The cable is supplied as part of the Tektronix GURU II package, or it may be purchased separately from Tektronix by ordering P/N 012-0991-01 (1 meter) or 012-0630-01 (2 meter).

Application Software

Application software is the program or programs which control and acquire data from the spectrum analyzer. You can construct your own programs with the information in this manual. However, you will need the applications interface software supplied by the GPIB board manufacturer. For the PCII/PCIIA board and the QuickBASIC language, these programs have names such as QBIB4.0BJ, QBIB4728.0BJ, and QBDECL4.BAS. The programs include the BASIC device function calls which enable you to communicate easily over the GPIB. The function calls are an integral part of your application programs.

Printer or Plotter (Optional)

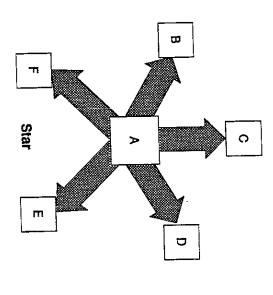
A printer, a plotter, or both can be added to your system to provide hard-copy output. Printers are preferred for character-based data such as parameter values or instrument settings. Plotters provide superior results when displaying graphical data. A convenient approach is to install a printer on a parallel port of the controller and a GPIB-compatible plotter on the bus. With this approach, you can plot graphical data directly from the spectrum analyzer when the controller is not available. See Setting the Talk Only Option later in this section.

SETTING UP FOR GPIB OPERATION

Your equipment must be correctly configured before GPIB operations can be performed. The following tasks must be completed.

- Installation of cables between the system components
- Configuration of the the spectrum analyzer and device driver
- Installation of the device driver into controller memory
- Configuring the (optional) printer and/or plotter

This section describes each task in detail.



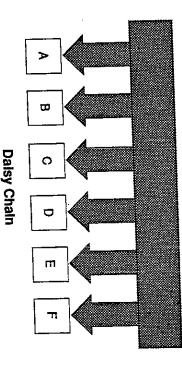


Figure 1-2. Connecting Multiple Instruments on the GPIB.

Connecting the Equipment

configuration, or combination of these (Figure 1-2) should be each instrument. A star configuration, daisy chain If your system consists of a controller and spectrum analyzer, instruments can be connected. To maintain electrical you can simply connect one end of the interconnecting cable to used when more than two instruments are on the bus. Up to 15

> performance of the bus, use only one 2-meter cable per instruments are powered up. instrument, and ensure that at least 2/3 of the connected

Configuring the 2711 or 2712

Turn on the power to the spectrum analyzer. Then press:

configure the GPIB parameters. resemble the one shown in Figure 1-3. You will use this menu to A GPIB PORT CONFIGURATION Menu appears. It should

Placing the 2711 or 2712 Online

controls the GPIB ONLINE/OFFLINE status. After all ready to exchange information over the GPIB. ready to begin, press [0] on the KEYPAD to toggle item 0 until preparations have been completed and GPIB operations are the STATUS indicates ONLINE. The spectrum analyzer is then tem 0 of the GPIB PORT CONFIGURATION Menu, STATUS,

Setting the GPIB Device Address

same address used for any other instrument on the bus. addresses 0 and 30 are usually reserved for system controllers. address can have a value from 0 through 30. However, The address you assign is not critical, but it must not be the (the 2711 and 2712 do not support secondary addresses). You must assign a primary address to the spectrum analyzer ADDRESS, sets the spectrum analyzer's GPIB device address. tem 1 of the GPIB PORT CONFIGURATION Menu, GPIB 퓽

NOTE

analyzer that was used when configuring the device driver for the spectrum analyzer. You must assign the same GPIB address to the spectrum

GPIB PORT CONFIGURATION Menu. Follow the on-screen set is read immediately by the spectrum analyzer and is data entry. If the spectrum analyzer is the only instrument on prompts to enter the desired address using the KEYPAD for permanently retained in non-volatile memory. the bus, we suggest using 1 as the address. The address you To assign the address, select from 1, GPIB ADDRESS, from the

0 STATUS ON/OFFLINE
1 GPIB ADDRESS 0 - 30
2 POWER ON SRO ON/OFF
3 EO/LF MODE LF/EOI
4 TALK ONLY MODE ON/OFF

Figure 1-3. The Spectrum Analyzer's GPIB PORT CONFIGURATION Menu.

The Power-on SRQ

Item 2 of the GPIB PORT CONFIGURATION Menu, POWER ON SRQ, causes the spectrum analyzer to produce an SRQ at power up. To generate a POWER ON SRQ, press [2] on the KEYPAD until the status changes to ON.

Normally there is no need to have the spectrum analyzer generate an SRQ when it powers up. Therefore, the default setting of item 2, POWER ON SRQ, is OFF. However, some test sequences require that the power to the spectrum analyzer is removed (power down). Under these conditions you may desire the program to sense the return of power.

Setting the Message Terminator them 3 of the GPIB PORT CONFIGURATION Menu, EOI/LF

MODE, selects the message terminator. Whenever a message is transmitted over the bus, the instrument sending the message must signify to other instruments on the bus (including the system controller) that the message has been completed. This is done in one of two ways.

- The interface management line named End Or Identify (EOI) is brought to its low state simultaneously with the last data byte that is transmitted.
- The ASCII codes for carriage return (CR) and line feed (LF) are appended to the message string. EOI is still asserted (brought to its low state) simultaneously with the transmission of LF.

All Tektronix instruments and controllers are equipped to use the EOI selection. You should, therefore, toggle item 3 of the GPIB PORT CONFIGURATION Menu until its status changes to EOI. The LF OR EOI setting is included for controllers which do

not use the EOI signal line. The selection you choose is permanently retained in non-volatile memory.

Setting the TALK ONLY Option

Item 4 of the GPIB PORT CONFIGURATION Menu, TALK ONLY MODE, selects the spectrum analyzer's TALK ONLY mode.

TALK ONLY mode must be selected to send the spectrum analyzer's output directly to a plotter without the need of a controller. Complete these steps to send the spectrum analyzer's display directly to a plotter.

- Disconnect all instruments except the spectrum analyzer and the plotter from the bus
- Place the plotter in the LISTEN ONLY mode (usually done with controls on the plotter)
- Press [UTIL] [4] [0] and then press [4] until the TALK ONLY status indicates ON
- Press the front panel key labelled [PLOT]

TALK ONLY mode must be disabled when the spectrum analyzer is used with a controller, because the spectrum analyzer must talk to and listen to the controller. To use the spectrum analyzer with a controller, press [4] on the KEYPAD until the status indicates OFF. The system controller will determine when the spectrum analyzer should be addressed as a talker or listener.

Configuring the Device Driver

Instructions for configuring the device driver should be included with your GPIB board. For example, complete the following steps when using a National Instruments PCII/IIA board.

- Run the IBCONF.EXE program to configure the driver
- Follow the on-screen prompts and ensure that the BOARD CHARACTERISTICS screen resembles one of those shown in Figures 1-4 and 1-5
- Create or edit the DEVICE CHARACTERISTICS screen for a device named TEK_SA (see Figure 1-6).

NOTE

You must assign the same GPIB address to the spectrum analyzer that was used when configuring the device driver is for the spectrum analyzer. Use the EOI message terminator for all Tektronix controllers.

8	Internal Clock Freq (in MHz)
-	DMA channel
H897	Base I/O Address
2	Interrupt jumper setting
1 O	High-speed timing
yes	Disable Auto Serial Polling
no	Local Lockout on all devices
yes	Board is System Controller
PC2	GPIB-PC Model
yes	Set EOI w/last byte of Write
7-011	Type of compare on EOS
 , no	Set EOI with EOS on Write
no	Terminate Read on EOS
200	EOS byte
1308	Timeout setting
NON IT	Secondary GPIB Address
0	Primary GPIB Address

Figure 1-4. National instruments PCII Board Characteristics.

o	Internal Clock Freq (in MHz)
» –	DMA channel
י ה מערות	Base I/O Address
	Interrupt jumper setting
7 0	High-speed timing
yes	Disable Auto Serial Polling
	Local Lockout on all devices
yes	Board is System Controller
PC/2A	GPIB-PC Model
yes	Set EOI w/last byte of Write
)-UII.	Type of compare on EOS
7 10	Set EOI with EOS on Write
3 3	Terminate Read on EOS
3	EOS byte
308	Timeout setting
	Secondary GPIB Address
ic	Primary GPIB Address
,	

Figure 1-5. National Instruments PCIIA Board Characteristics.

no	Set EOI with EOS on Write
По	Terminate Read on EOS
00H	EOS byte
130s	Timeout setting
NCNI	Secondary GPIB Address
	Primary GPIB Address

Figure 1-6. TEK_SA Device Characteristics.

installing the Device Driver

Before your computer can transfer information over the GPIB, it must know how to access the GPIB board and the spectrum analyzer. The device driver tells it how. If you are using a National Instruments PCII/IIA board, the device driver is a program named GPIB.COM created and modified by another National Instruments program named IBCOMF.EXE. If you are using a board from another manufacturer, the appropriate driver should have accompanied your board.

The device driver program must be installed whenever you wish to use the GPIB. Use the following procedure. Refer to your DOS manual if you need help creating or modifying files.

- Copy GPIB.COM to your computer's root directory.
- Add the following line to your CONFIG.SYS file.

device—CPIB.COM

If CONFIG.SYS does not already exist in the controller's root directory, create this file.

Reboot your controller.

The GPIB device driver is loaded into memory whenever you boot your computer. It then remains in memory until the computer is turned off or until a warm boot is performed.

Configuring the (Optional) Printer or Plotter

A variety of printers and plotters are available that can be used with your system. We recommend a serial or parallel printer connected to the appropriate computer port, and/or an HPGL-compatible plotter connected to the GPIB. This arrangement enables you to send data directly from the spectrum analyzer to the plotter when the system controller is unavailable. The

Tektronix HC100 plotter is recommended. Its four pens provide a useful complement to the four-trace capability of the 2711 and 2712.

Printer Configuration

The configuration of the printer is independent of the GPIB. Consult your printer and computer manuals for information about setting up the printer and corresponding computer communications port.

Plotter Configuration

Plotter configuration procedures vary. Consult your plotter manual for the configuration appropriate to your plotter.

When using a Tektronix HC100 plotter, set its rear-panel DIP switches as follows:

	<u>Ş</u> -	A
Down	GPIB	
Down	HPGL	
Down	STD	
ц	≥	16
P	ddress (8
, lb	(Listen C	4
8)nly = 3	N
g		_
	0	_

All bits should be set when the Tektronix HC100 plotter is in LISTEN ONLY mode, and its power must be cycled to load the settings into memory. You must also correctly configure the plotter DEVICE CHARACTERISTICS using the IBCONF file.

NOTE

Be sure to use the same GPIB address for the HC100 DIP switches and the DEVICE CHARACTERISTICS.

Communicating With the 2711 and 2712

The GPIB enables remote or automated control of instruments on the bus, in this case, a spectrum analyzer. An application program (often called a test, measurement, or control program) determines spectrum analyzer operations by exchanging messages with the spectrum analyzer. The messages can be of the generic GPIB type, or they can be instrument-specific.

Generic messages are usually carried out by GPIB hardware and GPIB device driver without intervention by the operator or programmer. They typically implement routine housekeeping chores such as instrument addressing, handshaking, requesting service, or terminating messages.

The instrument-specific messages are also referred to as device-dependent messages. They are generally understood by, and meaningful to, only the instrument or class of instruments for which they are designed. The organization of the instrument-specific messages is explained in the next section of this manual. Section 3, *Functional Groups*, provides a summary of the messages. Section 4, *Command and Query Definitions*, describes the individual messages in detail, and Section 6, *Programming*, provides some programming examples for the National Instruments GPIB/2711 or 2712 combination working in the QuickBASIC environment.

The spectrum analyzer is addressed as a talker or listener to send or receive messages, depending on whether messages are being sent to or received from the system controller. The GPIB system software provided with your GPIB card automatically addresses the spectrum analyzer as a talker or listener depending on the callable subroutine used. The device-dependent messages are then transferred between the controller and the spectrum analyzer over the GPIB as one or more eight-bit bytes of information. Proficiency in controlling the spectrum analyzer is the key to programming these messages efficiently.

Preparing the Software

After completing the set up procedures your equipment is ready for GPIB operation, but you must still provide the software needed to control the spectrum analyzer. When creating new software this is usually a two step process. The first step is to establish the programming environment. Next you can create and run the control program. If you are using ready-made control software, simply follow the supplier's instructions.

When creating your own QuickBASIC software, you must ensure that QuickBASIC has the necessary GPIB information Use the following procedure. Refer to your DOS manual if you need help creating or modifying files.

- Copy the files QBIB4.OBJ, GPIB.QLB, GPIB.LIB, BQLB45.LIB, and QBIB4728.OBJ from the National Instrument disk to the QuickBASIC directory.
- Create the Quick library by typing this command from the DOS command line:

LINK /Q QBIB4.OBJ QBIB4728.OBJ, GPIB.QLB,,BQLB45.LLB

To make your QuickBASIC program a stand-alone *.EXE file, you need an additional library file. Type this command from the DOS command line:

LIB CPIB.LIB + QBIB4.OBJ + QBIB4728.OBJ;

Start QuickBASIC using this command:

OB/LOUB.OLB

This procedure ensures that the National Instruments GPIB subroutines needed to control devices on the bus are present in the QuickBASIC environment. When using another version of QuickBASIC, use the analogous files and procedures indicated in the READ-QB.DOC document file from National Instruments.

A GPIB Instrument Control Program

You will learn more about controlling the spectrum analyzer in Sections 4 through 6 in this manual. However, we have provided a simple program here so you can check the operation of your a simple program here so you can check the operation of your system and observe typical interactions between the controller and spectrum analyzer. Be aware that the program is very and spectrum analyzer. Be aware that the program is very basic; it contains no error checking and may hang up the controller (requiring you to reboot) if incorrect or unacceptable commands or queries are entered. It will, however, accept upper- or lower-case entries.

Alternately, you can use the IBIC program supplied with the National Instruments PCII/IA GPIB board. It enables you to communicate with the spectrum analyzer, but requires that you learn how to use a few simple subroutines such as IBWRT() and IBRD(). See your National Instruments documentation for details.

Follow these steps to use the example program located on the following pages (REM \$INCLUDE: 'QBDECL4, BAS').

- 1. Start QuickBASIC according to the instructions in the preceding subsection. Enter the program. Be sure to enter the program exactly as it is written. The spectrum analyzer must be named TEK_SA by the IBCONF program.
- 2. Place the spectrum analyzer ONLINE by selecting item 0 from the GPIB PORT CONFIGURATION Menu (press [UTIL] [4] [0] [0]). The instrument is nominally ONLINE, but is not yet handshaking with the controller.

Start the program. The computer display shows:

ယ

2711 (or 2712) SHOULD NOW BE HANDSHAKING NDAC SHOULD BE DISPLAYED PRESS ANY KEY TO CONTINUE

When the spectrum analyzer is handshaking with the controller, NDAC (Not Data ACcepted) is displayed at the lower right of the spectrum analyzer's screen. NDAC is asserted most of the time. It is unasserted only briefly following receipt of a message to indicate that the message has been accepted (see *Appendix A*).

. Press any key. The word REMOTE should appear at the lower left of the spectrum analyzer's screen and the controller should display these messages:

271.1 (or 271.2) SHOULD NOW BE IN REMOTE MODE PRESS ANY KEY TO CONTINUE

The National Instruments software places the spectrum analyzer in remote mode whenever a message is sent (the message HDR ON was transmitted). Unless the GPIB local lockout command is issued, any spectrum analyzer key which afters its measurement status may be pressed to return the spectrum analyzer to local mode. (For example, the [MENU] keys do not change the status, but items selected from a menu may change the status.)

- Press [VID FLTR] twice. The REMOTE message should disappear from the spectrum analyzer screen.
- Press any key. This message should appear.

Ģ

ENTER MESSAGE TO SEND

Enter the message you want to send, which can be either a command or query. For example, enter this query requesting the spectrum analyzer to identify itself:

Ħ

7. REMOTE should reappear on the spectrum analyzer screen. The words TALKER or LISTENER will also appear momentarily. They are displayed when the spectrum analyzer enters the indicated mode, but because of timing considerations, they do not always appear for short commands, queries, and responses. You should see a response similar to the following one on the controller's screen.

The reply will look like this one:

WARE", "VIDEO MANITOR", "GPIB", "COUNTER", 'NVM 12.88"; ID TEK/2711 (or 2712), V81.1, "VERSION 10.11.91 FIRM

instrument. The actual response depends on the options in your

8. You will then be asked

SEND MORE (Y/N)?

Enter "Y" to send more; other answers end the program.

```
REM $INCLUDE: 'QBDECL4.BAS'
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   RD$ = SPACE$(3000)
                                                  DO WHILE INKEY$ = ""
                                                                           PRINT: PRINT "PRESS ANY KEY TO CONTINUE"
                                                                                                      PRINT "NDAC SHOULD BE DISPLAYED"
                                                                                                                                PRINT "2711 (or 2712) SHOULD NOW BE HANDSHAKING"
                                                                                                                                                       CALL IBFIND ("TEK_SA", BD%)
                                                                                                                                                                                    CALL IBSRE (BD%, V%)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     CALL IBFIND ("GPIBO", BD%)
WRT$ = "HDR ON"
```

PRINT "2711 (or 2712) SHOULD NOW BE IN REMOTE CALL IBWRT (BD%, WRT\$)

DO WHILE INKEY\$ = "" PRINT: PRINT "PRESS ANY KEY TO CONTINUE"

TOOP

SEND. RCV:

PRINT : PRINT "ENTER MESSAGE TO SEND" PRINT : INPUT WCALL IBWRT(BD%, WRT\$)

HOLD.TIME = TIMER QUES = INSTR(1, WRT\$, "?")

DO WHILE TIMER < HOLD.TIME + 1

IF QUES = 0 THEN GOTO MORE CALL IBRD (BD%, RD\$)

> PRINT : PRINT MID\$ (RD\$, 1, IBCNT%) PRINT : PRINT "THE REPLY IS:"

PRINT : PRINT

INPUT "SEND MORE (Y/N)? "; Y\$

IF Y\$ = "Y" THEN GOTO SEND.RCV

RS-232 OPERATION

If your spectrum analyzer is equipped with a GPIB instrument bus, you can skip this subsection.

The 2711 and 2712, when equipped with the RS-232 interface, follows the EIA Standard RS-232-D. EIA Standard RS-232-D follows the EIA Standard RS-232-D. EIA Standard RS-232-D revises RS-232-C so it conforms with international standards CCITT V.24, V.28 and ISO IS2110. This standard establishes electrical levels, connector configuration, and signal protocols for communication between two devices called the DCE (data circuit-terminating equipment) and the DTE (data terminal equipment). The 2711 or 2712 implements the DTE end of the interface.

Note that the RS-232 interface is *NOT* a bus. Only one device can be connected to the instrument's RS-232 interface. Unlike a GPIB interface, RS-232 does not support device addresses or serial polling.

For example, if a computer is connected to the spectrum analyzer's RS-232 interface, a printer or plotter could not be connected to the spectrum analyzer without first disconnecting the computer. To plot screen data directly from the spectrum analyzer, you would first have to disconnect the computer and then connect your printer or plotter.

The 2711 and 2712 RS-232 interface requires a minimum of three lines for operation.

- Transmit data (TXD)
- Receive data (RXD)
- Ground (GND)

If hardware handshake is required, two additional lines must be supplied in the cable.

- Clear to Send (CTS)
- Request to Send (RTS)

The section entitled Selecting a Data Flow Control Method, located later in this section, describes the use of these lines for hardware flow control.

EIA Standard RS-232-D defines other lines typically used for modem control and handshaking. The 2711 and 2712 can operate using the minimum wiring configuration. If the appropriate handshake lines are provided, a printer or plotter that expects handshaking over the RS-232 interface may be used. **Appendix B** contains additional cabling information.

Data bits are transferred serially, one bit at a time, over the interface. Data consists of instrument commands and queries, control settings, parameter values, or display information.

If a computer is connected to the spectrum analyzer via the RS-232 interface, the computer's serial interface (called a COM port if the controller is an MS-DOS) must be correctly configured beforehand. Programmed commands and data can then be transmitted over the interface to the instrument.

If a query such as FREQ? is transmitted, the spectrum analyzer formats its response immediately and sends it back to the computer. The control program must be ready to receive the incoming data. In the following subsections you will learn how to set up your 2711 or 2712 for RS-232 operation. **Appendix B** provides additional information concerning RS-232 implementation for the 2711 and 2712 (including wiring for connectors and null-modem adapters).

OPERATION OVER THE RS-232 INTERFACE

The following items are needed to operate the 2711 and 2712 Spectrum Analyzers over the RS-232 interface.

- System controller or terminal
- Software device driver
- 2711 or 2712 equipped with an RS-232 interface
- Interconnecting cable
- Application software
- (Printer or Plotter Optional)

Figure 1-7 shows two RS-232 system configurations. The top illustration shows a computer (PC) controlling the spectrum analyzer via the RS-232 interface, with a plotter connected to the computer over a Centronics interface. The lower illustration shows the spectrum analyzer connected directly to a plotter via the RS-232 interface.

Figure 1-7. Two RS-232 System Configurations.

System Controller

The system controller can be any general purpose computer or terminal equipped with an RS-232 interface (also called a COM port or serial interface). Specially built controllers can be used, but are beyond the scope of this manual. The techniques and programs discussed in this manual are appropriate to the IBM PC family of computers and their function-alike counterparts, which support the MS-DOS, PC-DOS, or OS/2 environments.

Software Device Driver

The device driver is a program that handles input and output to the RS-232 interface on your computer. The driver for your system depends on the operating system and the programming language you are using. For example, if you are operating a PC, the RS-232 driver configuration may be set with the MS-DOS MODE command. If your control program is written in the BASIC or QuickBASIC language, optional arguments in the OPEN statement can supply RS-232 configuration settings.

2711 and 2712 Equipped With the RS-232 Option

Your 2711 or 2712 must be equipped with the RS-232 port. If your instrument is equipped with a GPIB interface, refer to GPIB Operation earlier in this section. Press [UTIL] [4] [9] to see a list of the installed options and capabilities.

Interconnecting Cable

An appropriate cable is required to connect between the controller and the spectrum analyzer. The pinout and connector type are identical to the 9-pin connector used for PC/AT type RS-232 interfaces. Such cables are available in most computer stores. For some RS-232 devices, null-modem adapters will be needed. Refer to **Appendix B** for further information on connectors and adapters.

Application Software

Application software is the program or programs that control and acquire data from the spectrum analyzer. You can construct your own programs using the information in this manual. Off-the-shelf software is also available.

Printer or Plotter (Optional)

A printer or plotter (not both simultaneously) can be connected to the RS-232 interface to provide hard-copy output. A printer is the preferred instrument for character-based data such as parameter values or instrument settings. Plotters provide superior results when displaying graphical data.

A printer or plotter cannot be connected to the spectrum analyzer's interface when a computer is connected. For this reason you must choose between computer control or hard-copy output when working directly from the spectrum analyzer's RS-232 interface. An alternate approach connects the computer to the spectrum analyzer interface while using a

control program to acquire data from the spectrum analyzer. A second RS-232 port, a GPIB port, or a Centronics port on the computer is then used to produce output on a printer or plotter.

SETTING UP FOR RS-232 OPERATION

Your equipment must be correctly configured before performing RS-232 operations. The following tasks must be completed.

- Installation of cables between the system components
- Configuration of the spectrum analyzer and device driver
- Installation of the device driver into controller memory
- Configuring the (optional) printer or plotter

This section describes each task in detail.

Connecting the Equipment

Only one device (computer, plotter, or printer) can be attached to the spectrum analyzer's RS-232 interface. For systems consisting of a controller and the spectrum analyzer, you can simply connect one end of the interconnecting cable to each device. Figure 1-7 shows two possible configurations. See *Appendix B* for the cable configuration appropriate for your setting.

Configuring the Spectrum Analyzer

Both devices (the computer and spectrum analyzer) in an RS-232 system must be configured the same way. Before setting up the spectrum analyzer, be sure to check the configuration settings for the device with which you expect to communicate.

To set the spectrum analyzer configuration settings, turn on the power to the 2711 or 2712 and press

on the KEYPAD. An RS-232 PORT CONFIGURATION Menu appears that is similar to the one shown in Figure 1-8. It enables you to configure the spectrum analyzer's RS-232 parameters.

RS-232 PORT CONFIGURATION 0 STATUS 1 BAUD RATE 2 DATA BITS 3 PARITY 4 EOL 5 FLOW CONTROL 6 ECHO 7 VERBOSE 0 NOLINE/OFFLINE 110 - 9600 110 - 9

Figure 1-8. The RS-232 Port Configuration Menu.

Placing the 2711 and 2712 Online

tem 0 of the RS-232 PORT CONFIGURATION Menu, STATUS controls the RS-232 online/offline status. When the status is set to OFFLINE, the RS-232 interface is ignored; data are neither received nor transmitted. After all preparations have been completed and RS-232 operations are ready to begin, press [0] on the KEYPAD to toggle item 0 until the STATUS indicates ONLINE. The spectrum analyzer is then ready to exchange information over the RS-232 interface.

Setting the Baud Rate

Item 1 of the RS-232 PORT CONFIGURATION Menu, BAUD RATE, sets the baud rate of the spectrum analyzer. Baud rate represents how fast data are transmitted across the interface. To select a baud rate, repeatedly press [1] on the KEYPAD until the baud rate you desire is displayed. Baud rates ranging between 110 and 9600 are available.

The number of stop bits used is automatically selected by the spectrum analyzer when you change baud rates. If the baud rate is 110, then two stop bits are selected. One stop bit is selected for all other baud rates.

Setting the Number of Data Bits

Item 2 of the RS-232 PORT CONFIGURATION Menu, DATA BITS, selects the number of data bits sent per character. This is either seven or eight. Eight bits must be selected for binary transfers. Press [2] on the KEYPAD to choose between seven or eight data bits.

Setting Parity

Item 3 of the RS-232 PORT CONFIGURATION Menu, PARITY, determines whether odd or even parity is used for data checking, or it selects no parity checking. Default is NONE. To change the PARITY selection, repeatedly press [3] on the KEYPAD until ODD, EVEN, or NONE is displayed.

Setting the Message Terminator

Item 4 of the RS-232 PORT CONFIGURATION Menu, EOL, selects the EOL (end-of-line) indicator used to terminate messages sent over the spectrum analyzer's RS-232 interface. The terminator can be CR (carriage return, ASCII 13), LF (line feed, ASCII 10), or CR LF (carriage return followed by line feed). To change the EOL status selection, repeatedly press [4] on the KEYPAD until CR, LF, or CRLF is displayed.

When a controller sends data, the spectrum analyzer interprets either CR or LF as a terminator, independent of the setting.

Selecting a Data Flow Control Method

tem 5 of the RS-232 PORT CONFIGURATION Menu, FLOW CONTROL, selects between three flow control methods: SOFT, HARD or NONE. An explanation of each follows.

SOFT: When the spectrum analyzer sends data through the interface and soft flow control is enabled, CTRL-S (ASCII 19, same as pressing [CTRL] and [S] simultaneously) halts the data stream until CTRL-Q (ASCII 17) is received. Any other character received in the interim is ignored. This type of flow control can be used with a 3-wire setup because additional handshake lines are not needed.

When SOFT control is selected, the spectrum analyzer sends CTRL-S when its input data buffer is within 200 characters of being full. It sends CTRL-Q when the buffer empties to the point at which additional characters can be safely accepted (less than 200 characters remain in the buffer). If the input buffer is allowed to overflow, the spectrum analyzer discards the incoming data and signals an error (Event 372).

HARD: When HARD flow control is selected, the instrument sends data as long as the CTS (Clear-To-Send) line is TRUE and halts the data stream if CTS goes FALSE. Additional handshake lines (more than a 3-wire RS-232 implementation) are required to support HARD flow control.

When receiving data and HARD flow control is selected, the spectrum analyzer asserts RTS (Request-To-Send) TRUE until the input buffer is within 200 characters of being full. It then sets RTS FALSE. As with SOFT flow control, data is received while RTS is FALSE, but if the buffer is allowed to overflow the spectrum analyzer signals an error (Event 372) and incoming data is discarded.

NONE: No flow control is used.

In general you should follow these rules when selecting a flow control method:

- Do not use SOFT flow control when transmitting file or waveform data (binary transfers) because you cannot guarantee that the ASCII-decimal values corresponding to CTRL-S and CTRL-Q do not appear in the input stream. For files and waveform data specify HARD flow control or NONE.
- If NONE is specified, you must ensure that buffers do not overflow. This can be done by allocating enough buffer space to handle most contingencies. A buffer size of 1200 is sufficient for most purposes. The 2711 and 2712 use a 1200-byte, internal input buffer.

Selecting the Echo Feature

tem 6 of the RS-232 PORT CONFIGURATION Menu, ECHO, chooses ECHO modes of ON or OFF. Echo mode is intended primarily as a means of interacting with the 2711 and 2712 from a "dumb" terminal, or for testing purposes. Press [6] on the KEYPAD to choose between ON or OFF.

When ECHO is OFF, the spectrum analyzer does not return the characters it receives to the controller. For most cases, ECHO should be OFF. However, set ECHO to ON when using a "dumb" terminal to control the spectrum analyzer.

When ECHO is ON, the spectrum analyzer echoes each character it receives back to the controller. This can cause problems for the control program if it is not expecting the characters. Additional time is required to process each returned character, so it is possible to experience buffer overrun at 9600 baud if the character rate is too high. After each command or query is completed, the spectrum analyzer prompts for further input by returning the string "> " to the controller.

For example, if ECHO mode is ON, ">" appears on the terminal or computer display screen. If the command "VPO?" is entered, the spectrum analyzer returns "VPO?" followed by a normal response to the query, such as "VPOLARITY POSITIVE". It then appends the ">" indicating it is ready to receive additional commands.

Because ECHO mode lets you see each character received by the spectrum analyzer, it is sometimes useful for interactive testing. Following are some important ECHO mode characteristics to keep in mind.

- If SOFT flow control is enabled, CTRL-S or CTRL-Q are not echoed, but they perform their normal functions
- If either CR or LF is received by the spectrum analyzer, it is echoed as the currently selected output terminator
- Any other control character echoes as an up arrow (^)
 followed by a capital letter; for example, ^X represents
 pressing [CTRL] and [X] at the same time
- ECHO should not be ON with binary transfers
- If ECHO is ON the prompt character appears on the display under other conditions; 1) when the instrument is powered up or placed on-line with ECHO mode ON, 2) when ECHO is turned on, and 3) after a device clear (break) is received

Verbose Mode and Error Handling

Item 7 of the RS-232 PORT CONFIGURATION Menu, VERBOSE, turns VERBOSE mode ON and OFF. This feature is provided as an alternative to GPIB SRQ mechanism. It is generally used when controlling the spectrum analyzer with a "dumb" terminal. Press [7] on the KEYPAD to choose between ON or OFF.

When ON, VERBOSE mode forces the spectrum analyzer to respond for each command it receives. The response will be one of the following:

- An event code for an abnormal condition
- A response for a successful query (FREQ?)
- The string "OK" for a successful non-query

Refer to Section 5, Status Reporting, for additional information on error handling for RS-232 equipped instruments.

installing and Configuring the Device Driver

If you are using special applications software or a custom RS-232 driver, follow the detailed instructions for installing and configuring the device driver included with it. However, for PC confrollers running MS-DOS, the driver is part of the operating system. You can configure a serial communications port with the MODE command by entering a command similar to the following example.

MODE COM1:9600, n, 8, 1

This command configures the COM1 interface to run at 9600 baud, no parity, 8 data bits and 1 stop bit.

NOTE

You must use the same set up information for the controller and the spectrum analyzer.

A program statement, such as OPEN in the BASIC language, is an alternative way to configure the driver. This method of driver an alternative way to configure the driver. This method of driver an alternative way to commended because it sets the driver to a known, and presumably correct, operating state from within the application program and just prior to actual operation. If the MODE command is used, the last settings applied to the interface must be remembered. If these data are not remembered, your program will not work properly.

Configuring the (Optional) Printer or Plotter

A variety of printers and plotters are available for use with your system. The serial or parallel printer of your choice may be connected to the appropriate computer port. For example, the Centronics- or GPIB-compatible, 4 pen Tektronix HC100 plotter is recommended. Its four pens provide a useful complement to the four-trace capability of the 2711 and 2712.

A serial printer or plotter, such as the Tektronix HC100 (Option 3), can be attached to the spectrum analyzer's RS-232 interface instead of a computer controller. This arrangement enables data transfer directly from the spectrum analyzer to the printer or plotter with a remote PLOT command when the system controller is unavailable. Of course, the spectrum analyzer must be correctly configured using the SCREEN PLOT CONFIGURATION Meanu ([UTIL] [4] [1]).

Figure 1-7, located earlier in this section, shows two alternative configurations using a plotter. A printer could be substituted for the plotter in either configuration.

Communicating with the Spectrum Analyzer

The RS-232 interface enables remote or automated control of the 2711 and 2712 spectrum analyzers. An application program (often called a test, measurement, or control program) determines 2711 or 2712 operations by exchanging spectrum analyzer-specific messages with the instrument.

The spectrum analyzer-specific messages are also referred to as device-dependent messages. They are generally understood by and meaningful to only the instrument or class of instruments for which they are designed. The organization of the spectrum analyzer-specific messages is explained in the next section of this manual. Section 3, Functional Groups, provides a summary of the messages. Section 4, Command and Query Definitions, describes the individual messages in detail, and Section 6, Programming, provides some programming examples.

Programmed commands and data are transmitted over the interface to the instrument as soon as they are delivered to the driver. If the command is a query (FREQ? for example), the spectrum analyzer formats a response immediately and sends it back to the computer. The control program is responsible for handling incoming data in a timely fashion.

Preparing the Software

After completing the set up procedures your equipment is ready for RS-232 operation, but you must still provide the software needed to control the spectrum analyzer. When creating new software this is usually a two step process. The first step is to establish the programming environment. Next you can create and run the control program. If you are using ready-made control software, simply follow the supplier's instructions.

The programming requirements for RS-232 control are more complex than those for GPIB operation. Section 6, **Programming**, contains a complete example of an interactive RS-232 control program. This program is functionally similar to the GPIB program example located earlier in this section (see **A GPIB Instrument Control Program**).

Section 2 — Message Structure

Replace this page with the tab divider of the same name.

5

SECTION 2 INSTRUMENT-SPECIFIC MESSAGE STRUCTURE

Generic GPIB messages and instrument-specific messages are exchanged between the system controller and the spectrum analyzer over the GPIB. When the RS-232 interface is installed, communications between the system controller and spectrum analyzer are limited to instrument-specific messages.

Generic GPIB messages (GPIB interface required) exercise control over the bus and carry out routine system operations such as instrument addressing, handshaking, requesting service, and terminating messages. GPIB messages may be transmitted over the handshake lines or interface management lines (uni-line messages), or they may be transmitted over the data lines (multi-line messages). The GPIB hardware and software usually sends and receives these messages in a way that is transparent to the system operator or programmer. Refer to Appendix A for additional information about uni- and multi-line messages.

The instrument-specific messages exchanged over the GPIB or RS-232 interface control the measurement and display functions of the spectrum analyzer. These messages are always transmitted over the data lines (with the exception of the EOI message terminator).

Instrument-specific messages control parameters such as center frequency, span/clivision, reference level, and resolution bandwidth. It is the system programmer's task to efficiently compile a series of messages in a script designed to implement specific tests and measurements. The script, which is written in a conventional computer language and embodies specific spectrum analyzer commands and queries, is called a control program.

WHAT IS A MESSAGE?

An instrument-specific message consists of three or more 8-bit bytes of information that are transferred between the spectrum analyzer and the system controller. Each byte represents an ASCII character or binary data. A message may be an input message or an output message, and it may contain one or more message units.

For instance, here is an example of a message from Mary to

N N

dinner - put in oven; washing machine - start; bank withdraw how much?; cat - let her in

Bye bye

John's response may resemble this one

Marry

\$100

Bye bye

He could also respond this way

Vary

Withdraw - \$100

Bye bye

Both messages are structured in a similar manner. Each contains a salutation (John and Mary). Each message consists of one or more message units. For instance, Mary's message to John has four units; one of these is a query and is identified by a question mark (?). Each message unit begins with a "header" describing what the message is about (dinner and cat). The header is separated from its object or argument by a dash (-), which is the argument delimiter.

Message units are separated or delimited by semicolons. John's messages to Mary consist of a single response indicating how much money she should withdraw. If John thinks Mary will remember her own question (withdraw how much?), he may simply reply "\$100" as in the first example. However, to relate his response to her question he may answer "withdraw -\$100" as in the second example. The latter form is equivalent to receiving a response from the spectrum analyzer when HDR ON

selected. Both messages close with a message terminator "Bye (see Section 4, Command and Query Definitions) is

way. The following definitions clarify the structure The instrument-specific messages are constructed in a similar

Input Message

An input message is one or more message units, along with any from the controller to the spectrum analyzer. message unit delimiters and a message terminator, transmitted

Output Message

An output message is one or more message units, along with any message unit delimiters and a message terminator, transmitted from the spectrum analyzer to the controller.

Message Unit

A message unit is a single command, query, or response

Message Unit Delimiter

a delimiter is optional with one exception. The spectrum data byte when it sends a response. analyzer always appends a message unit delimiter as the last units in a message. Following the last message unit, the use of A semicolon (;) must be used to delimit or separate message

semicolon in the case of responses (see the MSGDIM command in Section 4). Do not confuse the line feed character with the If desired, you may substitute the line feed character for the optional message terminator discussed next.

Message Terminator (GPIB)

terminated in one of two ways. Messages exchanged over the GPIB interface can be

- The EOI interface management line is brought low (asserted) simultaneously with the last byte of the message
- are appended to the end of message and the EOI interface management line is asserted simultaneously ASCII codes for carriage return (CR) and line feed (LF) with transmission of the LF character

CR-LF option (see Setting the Message Terminator in the the EOI line. If you are using such an instrument, select the terminator option is provided for instruments which do not use All Tektronix instruments assert the EOI line. The CR-LF hardware and software. Setting Up for GPIB Operation part of Section 1). Terminator control is handled automatically by the GPIB

Message Terminator (RS-232)

spectrum analyzer interprets both CR and LF as a message RS-232 interface can be terminated in the following ways. terminator. Messages sent by the spectrum analyzer over the When a controller sends data to the 2711 and 2712, the

- By CR only (carriage return, ASCII 13)
- By LF only (line feed, ASCII 10)
- By CR-LF (carriage return followed by line feed)

for RS-232 Operation part of Section 1 for instructions on configuring the message terminator for RS-232 instruments. See Setting the Message Terminator in the Setting Up

Command

A command generally consists of a command mnemonic or header, header delimiter, argument(s), and argument delimiter. argument, and may not require header or argument delimiters. However, some commands have no arguments, or only one

Query

A query consists of a query mnemonic or header, a question mark, header delimiter, and argument. However, many queries do not require an argument

Response

header, header delimiter, argument(s), and argument delimiter. A response consists of an optional response mnemonic or

Mnemonic or Header

possible, choose headers that are mnemonic in nature so the query, or response (for example, FREQ, REF, MAR). Whenever A header is a short name associated with each command, name reminds you of the function.

ည

Header Delimiter

delimited or separated from any following arguments by a space A header delimiter is a space. Command headers, response The space is optional if there are no arguments. headers, and the question mark following a query header are

Argument

An argument is the value(s) that a command, query, or response For instance, in the command transfers to or from its associated spectrum analyzer setting(s).

FREQ 200 MHZ

setting. Arguments may be numbers (with or without units). data may comprise the argument of some waveform commands characters, strings, or linked with a colon (:). A block of binary the value of 200 MHz is transferred to the center frequency and responses.

Digit

A digit is any of these numbers: 0, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 or 9.

Number Argument

digits. Three number formats are possible: Number refers to a decimal number consisting of one or more

nr1	Integer (no decimal point)
nr2	Floating point number (decimal point required)
nr3	Integer or floating point number in scientific notation.
	(2.0E+3 or 2.000E+3, for example, instead of 2000)

Engineering units can be appended to certain number arguments. Except in the case of decibels (dBs), only the first context. letter of the units is used; the remainder is determined by For instance, the command

FREQ 10 M

is the same as

FREQ 10 MHZ

indicate milliseconds when used with the TIME 10 M command the FREQ command. In a similar manner, the letter M would The M is interpreted as MHz because frequency corresponds to

DBM, etc.) to avoid confusion. You can place as many spaces as desired between the number and its units. Commands such as REFIVL require the entire dB unit (DBMV

in use (for instance, the RLUnit? query). or use a query that specifically responds with the units currently units to the argument. You must keep track of the units yourself Note that responses with numerical arguments DO NOT append

Character Argument

arguments for commands that control spectrum analyzer expressing a word or mnemonic. For instance, ON and OFF are A character argument consists of one or more letters usually functions such as ARES (auto resolution bandwidth).

String Argument

commands such as TITLe to convey messages meant to be displayed or plotted. Double quotation marks ("") must be used spaces, enclosed in quotation marks ("). They are used with String arguments consist of one or more characters, including when the quotation marks are to be part of the message.

Link Argument

display mode and its related scale factor (the command For example, the VRTdsp command can set both the vertical parameters. A colon character (:) separates linked arguments. Link arguments provide a method of passing related argument VRT LOG: 5 selects logarithmic display of 5 dB/division)

Binary Block Argument

and a checksum byte. Following the sequence is an additional sequence is preceded by the ASCII code for percent (%), a twochecksum byte which provides an error check of the binary byte binary integer representing the number of binary numbers, A binary block argument is a sequence of binary numbers. The block transfer.

Argument Delimiter

A comma (,) must be used to delimit or separate multiple arguments in a message unit. It should not be used as the last character in a message.

MESSAGE BUFFERING (GPIB)

The spectrum analyzer buffers each input message it receives. Message processing begins as soon as messages are received by the spectrum analyzer; it does not wait for the message terminator. Once processing begins, the spectrum analyzer remains busy until it is done executing the commands in its input buffer unless the process is stopped by the DCL (Device Clear) or SDC (Selected Device Clear) GPIB messages.

If an error is detected while transferring a command or query, the remainder of the message (up to the message terminator) is discarded.

Output data are ready following execution of each query and are passed to the spectrum analyzer's output buffer prior to transmission over the bus. The spectrum analyzer begins to transmit an output message after it is addressed as a talker and the data become available. However, the response terminator is not sent until the command terminator is detected in case there are more queries in the input message.

Output continues from the spectrum analyzer until the end of the information in the output buffer is reached, or until it is interrupted by a DCL (Device Clear), UNT (Untalk), or IFC (Interface Clear) GPIB message. If the spectrum analyzer is interrupted before the buffer is cleared, output will resume if the spectrum analyzer is readdressed as a talker.

The buffer is cleared by the DCL or SDC messages. The spectrum analyzer terminates the output according to the selected message terminator (EOI or CR/LF/EOI) unless it is interrupted.

MESSAGE BUFFERING (RS-232)

The spectrum analyzer buffers each input message it receives. Message processing begins as soon as messages are received by the spectrum analyzer; it does not wait for the message terminator. Once processing begins, the spectrum analyzer remains busy until it is done executing the commands in its input buffer unless the process is stopped by a BREAK. BREAK is sensed by the interface as a null character together with a framing error. If an error is detected while transferring a command or query, the rest of the message (up to the message terminator) is discarded.

Under RS-232 operation, buffering is handled by specifying a flow control method. Refer to **Setting Up the RS-232** in Section 1 for instructions for details describing flow control configuration and use.

HARD flow control, the default method, uses the RTS (Request To Send) and CTS (Clear To Send) handshake wires. In this mode the remaining output line, DTR (Data Terminal Ready), is always asserted TRUE and input lines DCD (Data Carrier Detect) and DSR (Data Set Ready) are ignored.

SOFT flow control uses the CTRL-Q/CTRL-S method. Output lines RTS and DTR are always asserted TRUE and input lines DCD, CTS, and DSR are ignored. This method should not be specified for binary transfers such as waveforms or files.

NONE (No flow control) may also be specified. In this case the user is responsible to ensure that I/O buffers do not overflow. Note that both SOFT flow control or NONE (no flow control) allow the use of a 3-wire interface (GND, TXD, and RXD). In each case RTS and DTR are asserted TRUE and the CTS, DCD, and DSR inputs are ignored. Refer to **Appendix B** for more details on RS-232 connector wiring and the implementation of the interface standard by the 2711 and 2712.

MESSAGE FORMAT

Messages are formatted along structural lines. Each message consists of one or more message units separated by semicolons (;).

NOTE

Line feeds can be selected as message unit delimiters in GPIB responses — see the MSGDIM command.

Message

Each input or output message can be represented graphically as shown in this example.

Message Unit 1;[Message Unit 2];...;[Message Unit N][;]Мessage Terminator

Message Delimiters
(optional after last message unit)

Items enclosed in square brackets [] denote optional quantities. Each message unit consists of an individual command, query, or response with all necessary arguments and delimiters. Simple messages may consist of individual commands or queries as in these examples.

FREQ 200MHZ

SAVE A:ON

However, message units may be combined to form more complex messages like this one.

FREQ 200 MHZ; SAVE A: CN; CURVE?

Notice that commands and queries can be mixed in a single message.

Commands

A command can be represented graphically as shown in this example.

Argument Delimiters (Comma)

Although multiple arguments are shown, most commands have only a single argument. Following are several examples of specific commands.

FREQ 5.5E+6

REFLVI. -12 DHWV

VRIDSP LIN: 100MV

RESEW 1.0M

SAVE A:ON, B:ON, C:OFF

TIME 5 US

These examples illustrate several important characteristics of command formatting.

- A header delimiter (space) following the header is required.
- Variable number formatting options are available; arguments are expressed as integers (-12 and 100), floating point numbers (1.0 and .035), and in scientific notation (5.5E+6).
- 3. The absence of units indicates that the appropriate units are inferred from the command header. For instance, TIME implies seconds and FREQ or RESBW imply Hz. Thus, 5.5E+6 in the FREQ command implies 5.5 x 10⁶ Hz or 5.5 MHz.
- 4. A space between an argument and its units is optional
- 5. Shortened forms of units may be used (M instead of MHZ in the RESBW 1.0M command). Only the first letter of the unit is read. The value and the units represented by the letter are dependent on the command it is used with.

various dB units. REFLVL require the entire unit to avoid confusion between the the TIME command. Note however, that commands such as above, but represents 10-3 seconds (MSEC) when used with For instance, M is interpreted as 106 Hz (MHZ) when used as

<u>,</u> Linked arguments (VRTDSP) are always delimited by colons Multiple linked arguments (SAVE) are always delimited by

Queries

A query can be represented graphically as shown in this

Query Header? [arg 1] **Question Mark** Header Delimiter (required) (space)

arguments, but a few have one argument. There are no queries specific queries. with multiple arguments. Following are several examples of Most queries recognized by the 2711 and 2712 have no

REO

REFIVE?

VRIDSP?

RESEV?

VIEW? A

formatting. These examples illustrate several characteristics of query

- A question mark (?) must follow the query header
- question mark by a space When an argument is used, it must be separated from the
- A command header can often be (but not always) turned into a query by adding a question mark (?)

Responses

example. A response can be represented graphically as shown in this

(space, but only when header is present) Response Header [arg 1],[arg 2],...,[arg N]; (optional) Header Delimiter

Argument Delimiters (Comma)

With the exceptions of the SET?, PLOT?, and WAVERM? queries (which never produce response headers), response headers are WAVFRM?) have headers. optional. Headers are turned on and off with the HDR command. When HDR is ON, all responses (except SET?, PLOT?, and

turned off. Response headers cannot be selectively suppressed unless HDR OFF is set before the response and then HDR is set to ON again after the response. No responses have headers when HDR is OFF. Further, when HDR is OFF, the link in the responses to marker queries with linked numeric arguments (such as MAMp1? or MFReq?) is also

argument. However, responses such as the WEMPRE? response that returns many arguments separated by semicolons (;) so the single argument called a binary block. SET? is a special query the response to CURVE?, contain hundreds of data words in a have many arguments separated by commas. Others, including Most responses consist of an optional header and the response of commands. response can be read back to the spectrum analyzer as a series

Note that a response always terminates with a semicolon (or line feed if MSGDLM is set to LF).

responses. The first line after each query is the response with with the headers off. the headers on; the second line is the response to these queries Following are examples of three queries and their resulting

FREQ 200.00E+6;

200.00E+6;

SMETA

VIEW WATERFALL: OFF, A: CN, B: OFF,

WATERFALL: OFF, A: ON, B: OFF, C:OFF, D:ON, MINUSA:OFF;

C:OFF, D:ON, MINUSA:OFF;

MAMPL? DELIF

MAMPL DELTA: 18.5;

Headers

written using as few as the first three letters. That is, FRE examples use the long form of command and query headers. means the same as FREQ and TTLM means the same as However, most (but not all) command and query headers can be mixture of upper- and lower-case) as well. Furthermore, our Examples of headers in this manual are written in capital letters, but the 2711 and 2712 understand lower-case letters (or a

by the instrument in response headers. As you become more familiar with the commands and queries, you will find that the shortened forms are quicker to use. However, the long forms are easier to read and are always used

case letters. The following examples illustrate how headers will capitals and the optional characters of the longer form in lowerappear in this manual headers will be used, but we will print the required letters in Throughout the remainder of this manual the long form for

E P

VRTdsp

Mayor.

That is, VRT, VRTds, VRTds, and VRTdsp are all acceptable header forms for the vertical display command or query. You can also use variations of the short and long header forms.

Space ()

question mark following a query header from its argument. The space is optional when there are no arguments response header from its first argument, or to separate the The space character is used to separate a command or

Comma (,)

commands and responses. They should not be used elsewhere Commas are used to separate or delimit multiple arguments in

Semicolon (;)

follow the last argument of a command or query. They should not be used elsewhere. The line feed character can be Semicolons are normally used to separate or delimit multiple optionally substituted for the semicolon. message units in a single message. They may also (optionally)

Colon (:)

Colons are used to connect the two parts of a linked argument. They should not be used elsewhere.

Line Feed (GPIB)

terminator with controllers that do not support the GPIB EOI MSGdlm is set to LF. Line feed can also be used as a message will substitute line feeds for semicolons in its responses when delimit message units in a single message. The 2711 and 2712 protocol. These two uses are separate and not exclusive. The line feed character can be used instead of a semicolon to

Carriage Return and Line Feed (RS-232)

spectrum analyzer interprets CR, LF, or CR LF as a message RS-232 interface can be terminated in the following ways. When a controller sends data to the 2711 and 2712, the terminator. Messages sent by the spectrum analyzer over the

- By CR only (carriage return, ASCII 13)
- By LF only (line feed, ASCII 10)
- By CR-LF (carriage return followed by line feed)

Section 3 — Functional Groups

Replace this page with the tab divider of the same name.

SECTION 3 FUNCTIONAL GROUPS

The instrument-specific commands and queries have been listed several different ways in this manual to make them more convenient to the user. The level of detail increases as you progress through the manual.

Table 3-1 provides a quick reference that contains all instrument-specific commands and queries. Tables 3-2 to 3-16 relate each GPIB command to a corresponding front panel control or menu. Section 4, *Command and Query Definitions*, provides a detailed description of each command and query. Section 4 includes all commands and queries available for the 2711 and 2712 listed in alphabetical order with a discussion of each, syntax examples, data formats, and other useful information.

The capital letters in a header indicate the minimum number of letters that must be supplied for the spectrum analyzer to recognize the header. For instance, the query ACQ? would produce the same response as the query ACQmode?. The lowercase letters indicate optional additional letters which may be used to clarify the meaning of the header. The spectrum analyzer accepts either upper- or lower-case letters, but it WILL NOT accept headers that contain letters other than those indicated in the following tables. For instance, if the tables show a command in this form,

CMF as

you can enter the command in any combination of upper- and lower-case letters as in these examples.

Ç

OntrA

Offices

However, attempts to enter the command using a different combination of letters, as in these examples, will be ignored. An SRQ and an error message will be generated. See Section 5, Status Reporting, for additional information.

OMEASURE

ma

THE COMMAND/QUERY LIST

Table 3-1 lists all the commands available for controlling the 2711 and 2712 Spectrum Analyzers. This table shows the experienced user the correct form of each command and query header. Table 3-1 is a convenient reference for the mnemonics of each command or query for users who are already familiar with instrument functions.

Table 3-1. Commands and Queries

ACQmode	CLOck?	DLValue?	TINI
ACQmode?	CLRKey	DSRc	KEY
AQP	CLRMenu	DSRc?	KEY?
AQP?	CMEas	EMC	LRAmpl
AREs	CNBw	EMC?	MAMpl?
AREs?	CNBw?	EOS	MARker
ARFatt	CNMode	EOS?	MARker?
ARFatt?	CNMode?	ERAse	MEMory?
ATBI?	CNResult?	ERr?	MEXchg
ATHrhld	CNTtrak	EVEnt?	MFReq
ATHrhld?	CNTtrak?	FILE	MFReq?
AVDest	COUnt?	FILE?	MHDest
AVDest?	CREs	FINe	MHDest?
AVG	CREs?	FINe?	MKTime
AVG?	CURve	FOFset	MKTime?
AVMode	CURve?	FOFset?	MLFtnxt
AVMode?	DATe	FOMode	MMAx
AVNum	DATe?	FOMode?	MNHid
AVNum?	DATIme?	FREq	MNHId?
BWMode	DEFMenu	FREq?	MPOs?
BWMode?	DETector	GRAt	MRGTnxt
BWNum	DETector?	GRA1?	MSGdlm
BWNum?	DIR?	GTL	MSGdlm?
BWResult?	DIScor	H	MSTep
CALSig	DIScor?	HDR?	MTUNE
CALSig?	DLIne	HELp?	MVPos?
CENsig	DLIne?	HRAmpl	PHXW
CFSF	DLLimit	ID?	MXHId?
CFSF?	DLLimit?	IMPCor	MXRIVI
CLOck	DLValue	IMPCor?	MXRIVI?

=				T						_	_							_	_	~	_		<u> </u>	_	_		<u> </u>	7		7		_	7		<u> </u>	
RESbw	REFIVI?	REFWI	REDout?	REDout	RFCall	OPFit?	OPFIX:	PTYpe?	PTYON	PSTep	PROTset?	PROTset	PRFamp?	PRFamo	PRDouts?	POFset?	POFset	PLOT?	PLLmode?	PLLmode	PKHeight?	PKHeight	OBWResult?	OBWPcnt?	OBWPcnt	OBWMode?	OBWMode	NORM?	NORM	NNResult?	NNMode?	NNMode	NNBw?	NNBW	MXSpn?	MXSon
STPinc?	STPinc	STOre	STEp?	STEp	STByte?	SSResult?	SSEnd?	SSEnd	SSBegin?	SSBegin	SPAn?	SPAn	SIGswp?	SIGswp	SGTrak?	SGTrak	SGSrch	SGErr?	SGErr	SET?	SAVe?	SAVe	ATIme?	RTlme	RS232?	RS232	RQS?	Ras	ROMode?	ROMode	ROFset?	ROFset	RLUnit?	RLUnit	RFAtt?	RFAtt
TVLine	•NUT	TTLMode?	TTLMode	TRlgger?	TRlgger	TOPsig	TMOde?	TMOde	TITLe?	TITLe	TIMMode?	TIMMode	TIMe?	TIMe	THRhid?	THRNM	TGTRack?	TGTRack	TGTMode?	TGTMode	TGOOffset?	TGOOffset	TGOMode?	TGOMode	TGMan?	TGMan.	TGLevel?	TGLevel	TGEnab?	TGEnab	TFReq?	TEXt?	TEXt	TAMpl?	TABle?	TABle
	ZERosp?	ZERosp	WFMpre?	WFMpre	WAVfrm?	WAIt	VSYnc?	VSYnc	VRTdsp?	VRTdsp	VPOlarity?	VPOlarity	VMOnitor?	VMOnitor	VMMkrunit?	VMMkrunit	VMDIst?	VMDIst	VMDEst?	VMDEst	VMAnttbl?	VMAnttbl	VIEw?	VIEw	VIDfit?	VIDflt	VFMode?	VFMode	VFEnab?	VFEnab	VDMode?	VDMode	TVLStd?	TVLStd	TVLMode?	TVLMode
		_	-								_																									

COMMAND AND QUERY FUNCTIONAL GROUPS

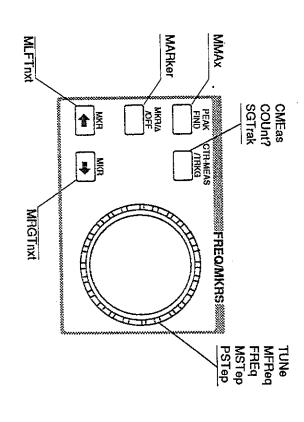
Tables 3-2 through 3-16 show how the commands and queries available for programming the spectrum analyzer correspond to the front panel controls and menu selections. An illustration of each front panel function block or menu is shown. Related commands are placed beside the feature that it controls.

The functional groupings and menus appear in the following order.

- FREQ/MKRS function block
- MKR/FREQ Menu
- FREQUENCY-SPAN/DIV-REF LEVEL function block
- VERT SCALE function block and PLOT and READOUT controls
- INPUT Menu
- SWP/TRIG Menu
- SWEEP and RES BW function blocks
- DISPLAY STORAGE function block
- DISPL Menu
- APPL Menu
- UTIL Menu
- DEMOD/TG Menu
- Curve and Waveform commands
- System-related commands
- Miscellaneous commands

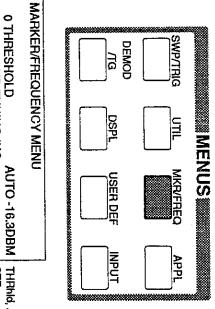
ယ ယ

Table 3-2. FREQ/MKRS Front Panel Commands.



Header	Function
CMEas	Perform a center measure.
COUnt?	What is the counter reading? (2711 requires Option 02
	Frequency Counter)
FREq	Set the start or center frequency.
FREq?	What is the start or center frequency?
MARker	Turn one or both markers on and off.
MARker?	What is the current marker status?
MFReq	Set the marker frequency.
MFReq?	What is the frequency of either or both markers?
MLFtnxt	Move the marker to the next signal peak left.
MMAx	Move the marker to highest data point on screen.
MRGTnxt	Move the marker to the next signal peak right.
MSTep	Equivalent to turning the knob 1 click to the left.
PSTep	Equivalent to turning the knob 1 click to the right.
SGTrak	Turn signal tracking on and off.
SGTrak?	Is signal tracking on or off?

Table 3-3. MKR/FREQ Menu commands.



4 MOVE MARKER TO NEXT PEAK 3 MARKER TO REFERENCE LEVEL 2 KNOB FUNCTION 9 SETUP TABLE 8 TUNING INCREMENT 6 MARKER START/STOP **5 TRANSPOSE MARKERS** 0 THRESHOLD 7 FREQUENCY START/STOP 1 PROGRMD TUNING INC 2 TABULAR TUNING TABLES 3 FREQ OFFSET 4 FREQ OFFSET MODE 0 CENTER/START FREQ 1 COUNTER RESOLUTION CENTER 1HZ MARKER 0.000HZ OFF OTUA CFSF CREs, CNTrak FOFfset FOMode STPinc THRhid, ATHINId STEp STStop TMOde MEXchg LRAmpl, TABle TOPsig HRAmpl

MAMp1?, MKTime?, TAMp1?, and TFReq? return on-screen measurement parameters. MPOs? and MVPos? have no visible affect when the spectrum analyzer has an analog display (all Display Storage registers disabled).

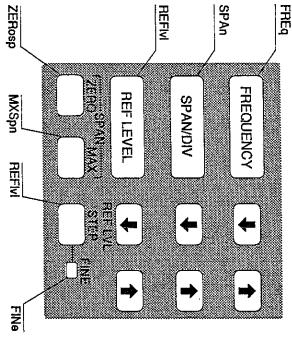
TUNe

Change frequency.

Header	Function
ATHrhid	Turn the auto threshold on and off.
CENsia	Set frequency to the marker frequency.
CFSF	Select center or start frequency.
CFSF?	Is center or start frequency being used?
CNTtrak	Turn counter on and off during signal track.
CNTtrak?	is counter on or off during signal track?
CREs	Set the counter resolution.
CREs?	What is the counter resolution?
FOFfset	Set the frequency offset.
FOFfset?	What is the frequency offset?
FOMode	Turn frequency offset mode on and off.
FOMode?	Is frequency offset mode on or off?
HRAmpl	Move the marker to next higher amplitude peak.
LRAmpl	Move the marker to the next lower amplitude peak.
MAMpi?	What is the amplitude of either or both markers?
MEXchg	Exchange markers.
MKTime	Set the marker time in zero span mode.
MK Ime?	What is the little of either of oon markets.
MTUNE	Change marker frequency by a specified all louin.
MPOs?	What is the hor, position of either of both markers?
MVPos?	What is the vert, position of earlier of point markets:
STEp	Set the frequency increment step size.
STEp?	What is the frequency increment step sizer
STPinc	Set the type of frequency increment.
STPinc?	What type of frequency increment is being used in
STStop	Set start / stop frequencies to marker frequencies.
TABle	Select tabular tuning table.
TABle?	What tabular tuning table is selected?
TAMp!?	What is amplitude of tracked signal?
TFReq?	What is frequency of tracked signal?
THRING	Replace the auto threshold with the specified value.
THRhid?	What is the threshold value?
-TMOde	Select the knob function.
TMOde?	What is the knob function.
TOPsig	Change reference level to the marker amplitude.

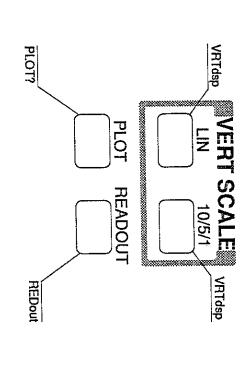
MXSpn? Header REFIVI? FREQ? SPAn? MXSpn REFIV FREQ SPAn FINe? FINe ZERosp SPAn REFIVI FREQUENCY REF LEVEL MXSpn SPAN/DIV

Table 3-4. FREQUENCY, SPAN/DIV, and REF LEVEL Front Panel Commands.



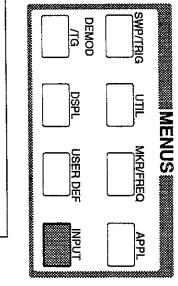
<u>မှ</u>

Table 3-5. VERT SCALE, PLOT, READOUT Front Panel Commands.



 Header	Function
PLOT?	Return screen plot data from the spectrum analyzer.
REDout?	Turn the on-screen readouts on or off.
 REDout?	Are on-screen readouts on or off?
 VRTdsp	Select the vertical scale factor.
VRTdsp?	What is the vertical scale factor?

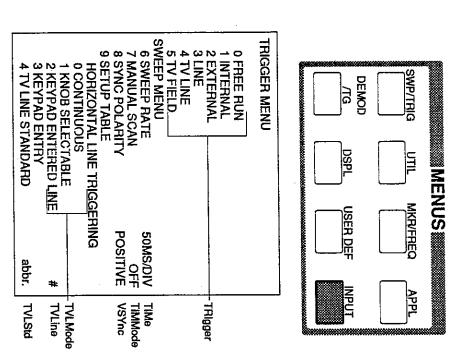
Table 3-6. INPUT Menu Commands.



9 CAL SIG @ 100MHZ -30DBM OFF	1 PREAMP 2 50 OHM DBM/75 OHM DBMV 3 REF LEVEL UNIT 4 1ST MXR INPUT LVL 50DBM 5 RF ATTENUATION 6 EXTERNAL ATTEN/AMPL NONE	INPUT MENU
CALsig	PREamp IMPCor RLUnit MXRIvI ARFatt, RFAtt ROFset, ROMode	

Header	Function
ARFatt	Turn auto RF attenuation on and off.
ARFatt?	Is auto RF attenuation on or off?
ATBI?	Provide a listing of an antenna correction table.
CALsig	Turn the internal calibration signal on and off.
CALsig?	Is the internal calibration signal on or off?
IMPCor	Corrects indicated amplitude for 50/75 ohm source.
IMPCor?	Amplitude corrected for 50 or 75 ohm source?
MXRIVI	Select first mixer level.
MXRIvi?	What is first mixer level?
PREamp	Turn the preamp on and off.
PREamp?	Is the preamp on or off?
RFAtt	Set the RF attenuation to a specific value.
RFAtt?	What is the RF attenuation?
RLUnit	Select reference level unit.
RLUnit?	What is the reference level unit?
ROFset	Set the reference level offset and turn it on and on.
ROFset?	What is the reference level offset?
ROMode	Turn reference level offset mode on and off.
ROMode?	Is reference level offset mode on or off?
VMAntibl	Select an antenna table.
VMAnttb!?	What antenna table is selected?
VMDIst	Select measurement distance in dBµV/m mode.
VMDIst?	What is the measurement distance?
VMDEst	Select destination register in dBµV/m mode.
VMDEst?	What is the destination register?
VMMkrunit	Select marker units of dBµV/m or Volts/m in dBµV/iii illode.
VMMkrunit?	What is the marker unit in objectione is

Table 3-7. SWP/TRIG Menu Commands.



~
12
7
ro
ò
ra
ä
24.1
40
3
Z
an
2
ã

Table 3-8. SWEEP and RES BW Front Panel

Commands.

VFEna (see M	ARES	RESbw
VFEnab (see MENUS UTIL key for VFMode and VIDfit)	AUTO REC	
key IDfit)	S BW	
	SWEEP	
SIGswp		
TIMMode		TIME

TVLMode?

TVLMode TVLine?

TVLStd

Selects TV standards used in various countries.

What TV standard is being used?

Selects continuous or programmed TV line trigger.

What is the number of the TV line to trigger on? 1

Is continuous or programmed TV line trigger used?

VSYnc? VSYnc TVLStd?

is positive or negative sync polarity being used? Selects positive or negative video sync polarity. TRigger TIMMode?

TIMMode

Select auto, manual, or programmed sweep.

TIMe? TIMe

Set the sweep rate.

Function

What is the sweep rate?

TRlgger?

What is the trigger mode? Select the trigger mode. What is the sweep mode?

TVLine

when TV line triggering is selected. 1

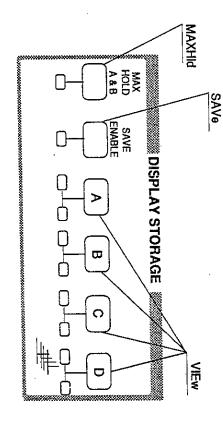
Select the number of the video raster line to trigger on

Header

Header	Function
AREs	Turn AUTO resolution bandwidth on and off.
AREs?	Is AUTO resolution bandwidth on or off?
SIGswp	Selects and arms the single sweep mode.
SIGswp?	What is the status of the single sweep mode?
TIMe	Select/increment/decrement the sweep speed.
TIMe?	What is the sweep speed?
TIMMode	Select auto, manual, or programmed sweep mode.
TIMMode?	What sweep mode is selected?

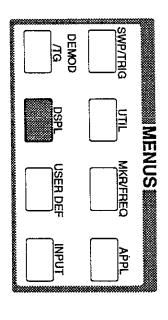
1 Requires Video Monitor mode (Option 10).

Table 3-9. DISPLAY STORAGE Front Panel Commands.



Header	Function
PHXM	Turn max hold function on and off.
MXHId?	Is the max hold function on or off?
SAVe	Turn display storage on or off in any or all registers.
SAVe?	Is storage on or off in any or all registers?
VIEw	Turn display on and off in any or all registers. Also turns
	waterfall and B,C minus A modes on and off.
VÆw?	What is the display status of any or all registers?

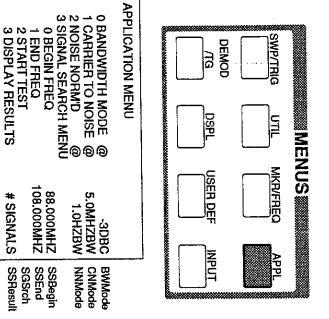
Table 3-10. DSPL Menu Commands.



DLLimit MNHId, MHDest	OFF OFF	4 LIMIT DETECTOR 9 MIN HOLD IN WEM C
DLValue DLValue	20.0	2 VALUE ENTRY
DLIne	OFF	8 DISPLAY LINE
DSRG	INTER	7 DISPLAY SOURCE (AM)
TITLe, TTLMode		5 TITLE MODE
ACQmode	PEAK	4 ACQUISITION MODE
POFset	CENTER	3 B,C OFFSET TO
VIEw Minusa:	양	2 B.C MINUS A
AVDest		8 SAVE RESULTS IN DISPLAY
AVNum	\$	7 NUMBER OF AVERAGES
		D MAYAIN
-AVMode		4 MITAN
		3 MAX
AVG	<u>ଜ</u>	2 TERMINATE AVERAGING
AVG		1 INITIATE AVERAGING
		1 ENSEMBLE AVERAGING
	DIGITAL	0 DIGITAL/ANALOG
		DISPLAY MENU

ACQmode ACQmode? ACComode? ACComode? ACComode? ACComode? AVDest AVDest? AVDest? AVDest? AVG AVG? AVG? AVG? AVMode? AVMode? AVMode? AVNum AVNum? AVNum? DLLimit DLLimit DLLimit? DLValue DLValue DLValue? Select the destination register for exeraging? DSRc? What is the unember of sweeps averaged? Urn the display line on and off. Set the display line on and off. DSRc? What is the limit detector. DLValue? What is the display line value and turn it on. Set the display line value and turn it on. OSRc? GRAt? Turn the graticule light on and off. GHAt? Is the graticule light on or off? MHDest MHDest Mhat is the min hold function on or off? TEXt? TITLe? TITLe? TITLe? TITLe? TITLe? Tiplede? Use the text string being displayed? Turn the mode on or off? Turn B,C MiNUS A mode on and off.	Header	
	ACQmode	Selects peak or max/min acquisition mode.
	ACQmode?	What is the acquisition mode?
	AVDest	Select destination register for ensemble averaging.
1	AVDest?	What is the destination register for averaging?
	AVG	Turn ensemble averaging on and off.
	AVG?	Is ensemble averaging on or off?
	AVMode	Select the ensemble averaging mode.
	AVMode?	What is the ensemble averaging mode?
	AVNum	Select number of sweeps averaged .
	AVNum?	What is the number of sweeps averaged?
	DLIne	Turn the display line on and off.
	DLIne?	Is the display line on or off?
	DLLimit	Control the limit detector.
	DLLimit?	What is the limit detector status?
	DLValue	Set the display line value and turn it on.
	DLValue?	What is the display line value?
	DSRc	Select the detection mode.
	DSRc?	What is the detection mode?
	GRAt	Turn the graticule light on and off.
	GRAt?	Is the graticule light on or off?
	MHIM	Turn min hold function on and off
	MNHH?	ts the min hold function on or off?
	MHDest	Select the min hold destination waveform.
	MHDest	What is the min hold destination waveform?
	POFset	Offset B,C-A mode to center or top of screen.
	POFset?	Is B, C -A offset to top or center of screen?
	TEXt	Display the indicated text on line 8 of display.
	TEXt?	What is the text string being displayed?
	TITLe	Display the indicated text as a title in title mode.
	TITLe?	What is the title?
_	TTLMode	Turn title mode on and off.
	TTLMode?	Is title mode on or off?
	VIEw Minusa:	Turn B,C MINUS A mode on and off.

Table 3-11. APPL Menu Commands.



 ${\tt BWResult?}, {\tt CNResult?}, {\tt and NNResult?}$ return results normally displayed on screen.

7 FM DEVIATION MODE 9 SETUP TABLE 0 DB DOWN FOR BW MODE 1 NORM BW FOR C/N 2 NOISE NORM'D BW

-3DBC 5.0MHZBW 1.0HZBW

BWNum CNBw NNBw

4 OCCUPIED BW 5 EMC MODE¹ 6 QUASI-PEAK¹

(

99%

OBWpcnt EMC

200HZ FLTR

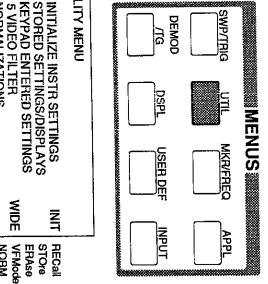
AQP, DSRc

Detector). Only available with 2712 Option 12 (Quasi-Peak

Header	Function
AQP	Turn auto quasi-peak mode on and off. 1
QPFilt	Select quasi-peak detector band for manual mode.
BWMode	Turn bandwidth mode on and off.
BWMode?	Is bandwidth (BW) mode on or off?
BWNum	Set the number of dB down for BW mode.
BWNum?	What is the dB down setting in BW mode?
BWResult?	What is the BW at the specified dB down?
CNBw	Set noise BW for carrier-to-noise (C/N) mode.
CNBw?	What is the noise BW in C/N mode?
CNMode	Turn carrier-to-noise mode on and off.
CNMode?	Is carrier-to-noise mode on or off?
CNResult?	What is the C/N ratio?
DSRc	Set the detection mode.
DSRc?	What is the detection mode?
EMC	Set EMC mode on or off.1
EMC?	Is EMC mode on or off.1
NNBW	Set the noise BW for normalized noise mode.
NNBw?	What is the noise BW in normalized noise mode?
NNMode	Turn normalized noise mode on and off.
NNMode?	s normalized noise mode on or off?
NNResult?	What is the normalized noise in the specified BW?
OBWMode	Set occupied bandwidth mode to on, off or idle.
OBWMode?	Is the occupied bandwidth mode on, off or idle?
OBWPcnt	Set percent (1 to 99%) occupied bandwidth.
OBWPcnt?	Return the current occupied bandwidth percent.
OBWResult?	Return the results (Hz) of the most recent occupied
	bandwidth measurement.
SSBegin	Set the beginning signal search frequency:
SSBegin?	What is the beginning signal search frequency?
SSEnd	Set the ending signal search frequency.
SSEnd?	What is the ending signal search frequency?
SGSrch	Search for signals greater than threshold (THRNID)
	between beginning and ending search frequencies.
SSResult?	What is the result of the signal search?

¹ Only available with 2712 Option 12 (Quasi-Peak Detector).

Table 3-12, UTIL Menu Commands.



UTILITY MENU 3 NORMALIZATIONS 0 INITIALIZE INSTR SETTINGS 1 STORED SETTINGS/DISPLAYS 2 KEYPAD ENTERED SETTINGS **4 SYSTEM CONFIGURATION** 5 INSTR DIAGNOSTICS/ADJUSTMENTS 7 SERVICE REQUEST 4 SET MINUTE
5 SET SECONDS TO :00
6 DISPLAY DATE/TIME
5 STORED SETTINGS PROTECT
6 FILE SYSTEM DIRECTORY **5 VIDEO FILTER** 3 INSTRUMENT CONFIGURATION 9 INSTALLED OPTIONS DISPLAY 1 SCREEN PLOT CONFIGURATION 1 SET MONTH 2 SET YEAR 3 SET HOUR REAL-TIME CLOCK SETUP **0 SET DAY 5 FREQUENCY CORRECTIONS** 4 PHASELOCK¹ MINIMUM SIGNAL SIZE 유유 228 CLOck -DATe RTIme VFMode, VIDfit PTYpe NORM ROS DIR? **PROTset ACQmode** PLLmode **PKHeight** DiScor

¹Only available with 2712.

Table 3-13. DEMOD/TG Menu Commands.

Header	Function
DIR?	Return a spectrum analyzer file system directory.
DIScor	Turn the frequency corrections on and off.
DIScor?	Are the frequency corrections on or off?
DATe	Set the real-time clock date. ²
DATe?	What is the real-time clock date?
DATIme?	What is the time of day?
CLOck	Turn the date and time display on or off.
CLOck?	Is the date and time display on or off?
ERAse	Erase the stored settings in a particular register.
ID?	List the spectrum analyzer firmware version and
	installed options.
Z	Reset to user-defined or factory power-up settings.
MEON	Carry out the indicated normalizations.
NORM?	Return a list of current normalization parameters.
PKHeight	Set the minimum signal height for marker functions.
PKHeight?	What is min signal height for marker functions?
PLLmode	Turn phase lock on and off. 1
PLLmode?	Is phase lock on or off?1
PROTset	Turn stored settings files protection on and off.
PROTset?	Is stored settings files protection on or off?
PTYpe	Specify the plotter type for screen plots.
PTYpe?	What is the specified plotter type?
RECall	Recall a stored settings file.
RTIme	Set the real-time clock time.
RTlme?	What is the real-time clock time?
STOre	Store the current settings in a stored settings tile.
VFMode	Selects auto or fixed video filter mode.
VFMode?	Is auto or fixed video filter mode selected?
VIDflt	Sets and turns the video filter on and off.
VIDfit?	What video filter is selected?

)

SWP/TRIG DEMOD DSPL MENUS MKR/FREQ USER DEF INPUT APPL

0 OFF 1 AM DEMODULATOR 2 FM DEMODULATOR 2 FM DEMODULATOR 3 BROADCAST (AM) 4 TRACKING GENERATOR 5 TG FIXED LEVEL 7 TG TRACKING 8 TG VARIABLE LEVEL 9 VIDEO SETUP MENU 0 VIDEO DETECT MODE 1 SYNC POLARITY 2 VIDEO POLARITY	DMOD/TG MENU	
VIDEO VMOnitor OFF TGEnab # TGLevel OFF TGMan OFF TGTMode # TGOMod BROADCAST VDMode NEGATIVE VPOlarity		
VMOnitor TGEnab TGLevel TGMan TGTMode, TGTRack TGOMode, TGOOffset VDMode VSYnc VPOlarity		

3-21

¹ Only available with 2712.

¹ Only available with Option 04 (Tracking Generator).

² Only available with Option 10 (Video Monitor).

Header	Function
DETector	Turn on/select which audio detector is used.
DETector?	Which audio detector is being used?
TGEnab	Turns the tracking generator on and off.1
TGEnab?	Is the tracking generator on or off?1
TGLevel	Sets the tracking generator output level.1
TGLevel?	What is the tracking generator output level?
TGMan	Enables and disables manual control of tracking gen.
TGMan?	Is manual tracking gen. control enabled or disabled?
TGOMode	Turn tracking generator output level offset on or off.
TGOMode?	Is tracking generator output level offset on or off?
TGOOffset	Sets the tracking generator output level offset.
TGOOffset?	What is the tracking generator output level offset?
TGTMode	Turns the tracking generator tracking on and off.
TGTMode?	Is the tracking generator tracking on or off?
TGTRack	Sets the tracking generator tracking.
TGTRack?	What is the tracking generator tracking?
VDMode	Selects broadcast or satellite video demodulation.2
VDMode?	Is broadcast or satellite video demodulation used?2
VMOnitor	Turns the video monitor on or off.
VMOnitor	Is the the video monitor on or off?
VPOlarity	Selects positive or negative video polarity.
VPOlarity?	Is positive or negative video polarity selected?
VSYnc.	Selects positive or negative video sync polarity.
VSYnc?	Is positive or negative sync polarity being used?

Table 3-14. Curve and Waveform Commands.

Header	Function
CURve	Transfer waveform data to the register specified by
	WFMpre, using the encoding set by WFMpre.
CURve?	Transfer waveform data from the specified register or
	from the register set with WFMpre, using the encoding
•	specified by the WFMpre command.
WAVfrm?	Same as WFMPRE? followed by CURVE?
WFMpre	Specifies source or destination register used for
•	transferring waveform data with the CURve command or
	query. Also, specifies the encoding to be used on the
	waveform data.
WFMpre?	Request the complete waveform preamble or ask which
	register and encoding are to be used for waveform
	transfers.

Waveform transfers are not reflected on any menu or function block. They transfer data representing on-screen spectra and their formatting between the spectrum analyzer and the controlling computer.

² Only available with Option 10 (Video Monitor).

Header	Function
EOS	Enable and disable SRQ on end-of-sweep
EOS?	Is SRQ enabled or disabled at end-of-sweep?
ERr?	What is the error code?
EVEnt?	What is the event code?
GTL	Go to local operation.
묤	Turns the response header on and off.
HDR?	Is the response header on or off?
HELp?	Spectrum analyzer sends a list of valid GPIB command
	headers.
MSGdlm	Selects semicolon or line feed as response delimiter.
MSGdlm?	What is the response delimiter?
Ras	Enables or disables SRQs (except power-on SRQ).
RQS?	Are SRQ's enabled or disabled?
RS232	Set RS-232 communications parameters
RS232?	Return all RS-232 communications parameters
SET?	What are the current spectrum analyzer settings?
SGErr	Enable / disable SRQ when marker cannot find a signal.
SGErr?	Is marker-cannot-find-signal SRQ enabled or disabled?
STByte?	Return GPIB serial poll status byte.
WAIt	Command the spectrum analyzer to wait for the end or
	sweep.

These commands and queries are independent of any spectrum analyzer menu or function block. They represent functions that effect the interaction of the spectrum analyzer and the GPIB controller or the RS-232 interface.

Table 3-16. Miscellaneous Commands.

Return the spectrum analyzer on-screen readouts.	PRDouts?
1007 110021 1141 5 117 10 11000	The state of the s
How much NVRAM is free?	MEMON?
Heturn the identity of the last key pressed.	KEY?
Decimally identify a fall bear among the	7
Simulate pressing a key.	ΧEΥ
Return the named file as a binary block.	FILE?
Store a binary block under a given file name.	FILE
Write a menu on the spectrum analyzer screen.	DEFMenu
Clear the last key pressed.	CLRKey
Clear the menu on the spectrum analyzer screen.	CLRMenu
111111111111111111111111111111111111111	
Function	Header

The remaining commands include a set of miscellaneous commands and those which support on-screen menu definition and item selection. Refer to Section 6, *Programming*, for an example of how these commands are used to create an interactive menu on the spectrum analyzer's display screen.

Section 4 — Command/Query

Replace this page with the tab divider of the same name.

iual 💮

SECTION 4 COMMAND AND QUERY DEFINITIONS

This section contains an alphabetical listing of all instrumentspecific commands and queries. The list defines each command or query. In addition, it contains all the information needed to send messages to the spectrum analyzer, or to interpret the responses from the spectrum analyzer.

TYPOGRAPHICAL CONVENTIONS

Each spectrum analyzer command is discussed in the following format:

COMmand <arg> (if no argument is needed, <arg> is omitted)

Arguments: Argument 1, argument 2, ... (If no argument is required, "None" is listed.)

Upper-case letters are required when entering data. Lower-case letters may be supplied if desired. Letters other than those shown will not be accepted by the spectrum analyzer.

Following each command is a general discussion of its arguments, specific precautions, and other important information.

Actual messages are shown in their correct syntax. When the number of possible messages is limited (such as commands that turn features on and off), all messages are shown as in the following example.

COMmand ON

COMmand OFF

Where there is a large range of arguments (such as numeric values), typical examples are shown as in this example.

command 10.5 kHz (for example)

Typical examples are always followed by the phrase (forensize scanple).

Each query is discussed in the following format

QUEry? <arg> (In most cases no argument is needed, and <arg> is omitted.)

Arguments: Argument 1, argument 2, ... (If no argument is required, "None" is listed.)

Following each query is a general discussion of its arguments, specific precautions, and other important information. A detailed description of the response to the query is also provided.

The query is shown along with its arguments. The spectrum analyzer response is shown indented on the following line. The response is always shown assuming that HDR ON is selected as in the following example.

QUELY?

QUERY ON

QUERY OFF

All responses are shown when the number of possible responses is limited (such as queries that report the on/off status of features). When a large range of responses is possible (such as numeric values), typical examples are shown as in this example.

QUERY?

QUERY 10.500E+3 (for example)

Typical examples are always followed by the term (for example).

LIST OF COMMANDS AND QUERIES

The following list of commands and queries provides detailed information about the 2711 and 2712 instruction set. It does not attempt to explain the operation of the spectrum analyzer. the 2711 and 2712, or their features and functions. 2712 Spectrum Analyzer User manual for descriptions of Refer to the 2711 Spectrum Analyzer User manual or

ACQmode <arg>

Arguments: MAXMin, PEAK

acquisition mode. This single-argument command designates the display storage

ACQuode PEAK

ACQnode MAXMin

ACQmode?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the currently selected acquisition

ACQnode?

ACQMODE PEAK

ACQMODE MAXMIN

AQP <arg> (Only available for 2712 Option 12, Quasi-Peak Detector)

Arguments: ON, OFF

mode on and off. This single-argument command turns automatic Quasi-Peak

AQP QN

ACP OFF

AQP? (Only available for 2712 Option 12, Quasi-l'eak Detector)

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the status of automatic Quasi-Peak

AQP QQ

ACP OFF

4-3

AREs <arg>

Arguments: ON, OFF

This single-argument command turns automatic selection of resolution bandwidth on and off.

ARES ON

ARES OF

AREs?

Arguments: None

bandwidth selection mode. This simple query returns the status of automatic resolution

ARES?

ARES ON

ARES OFF

ARFatt <arg>

Arguments: ON, OFF

change when auto selection is turned on, but not when auto selection is on and off. The attenuation, linear scale factor, and reference level may turned off. This single-argument command turns automatic selection of RF attenuation

ARFact ON

ARFatt OFF

ARFatt?

Arguments: None

selection. This simple query returns the status of automatic RF attenuation

ARFatt?

ARFAIT ON

ARFAIT OF

ATBI? <arg>

Arguments: None, integer in range of 1 to 5

This is a query with one or no argument that returns a listing of the specified antenna table. The argument is the number of the

table number 1). If no argument is specified, the currently selected table is returned. argument of 6 returns table number 5, an argument of 0 returns antenna table to be listed. If a number outside the range is indicated, the last table in the range is returned (for instance, an

ATELL? 3

ATBL "ANTENNA 3

Cal Distance = 3.0 Meters

requency	Factor (dB)
LOO . OMHz	1.0
200.0MHz	2.0
300.0MHz	3.0
••	••
1.8GHz	18.0

(for example)

ATHrhld<arg>

Arguments: ON, OFF

This single-argument command turns automatic selection of signal threshold on and off. The threshold may change when turning on auto selection, but not when turning it off.

ATHITH ON

ATHICHLIC OFF

ATHrhid?

Arguments: None

threshold selection. This simple query returns the status of automatic signal

ATHITH Ld?

ATHICHLIC ON

ATHICALD OFF

AVDest <arg>

Arguments: A, B, C

average and minimum hold operations. The destination register analyzer display register used as the destination for ensemble operation is in progress. cannot be changed while a MIN Hold or ensemble average This single-argument command designates the spectrum

AVDest A

AVDest B

AVDest C

AVDest?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the spectrum analyzer display register currently selected as the destination for MIN Hold and ensemble average functions.

AVDest?

AVDEST A

AVDEST B

AMDEST C

AVG <arg>

Arguments: ON, OFF

This single argument command turns the currently selected ensemble averaging mode on and off. Ensemble averages will mode is active, or if there is a destination register conflict. Ensemble averaging cannot be turned on if the analog display but AVG OFF is used to terminate a continuous average. terminate after the requested number of sweeps are averaged

AVG QV

AVG OFF

AVG?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the on/off status of the currently selected ensemble averaging mode.

AVG ON

ANG OFF

AVMode <arg>

Arguments: MAX, MAXMin, MEAN, MIN

This single-argument command designates the ensemble average mode.

AVMode MAX

AVMode MAXMin

AVMode MEAN

AVMode MIN

AVMode?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the currently selected ensemble averaging mode.

Al/Mode?

AVMODE MAX

AVMODE MAXMIN

AVMODE MEAN

AVMODE MIN

AVNum <arg>

Arguments: integer number in the range of 0 to 1024

This single-argument command designates the number of sweeps to be averaged by the currently selected ensemble averaging mode. If zero is specified, a continuous average is performed. The default is 16.

AVNum 128 (for example)

AVNum?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the integer number of sweeps the current ensemble averaging mode will average.

AVMum?

AVNUM 128 (for example)

BWMode <arg>

Arguments: ON, OFF, IDLE

This single-argument command turns the spectrum analyzer bandwidth measurement mode on and off. When bandwidth mode is turned on, marker modes are turned off if they were previously enabled. Bandwidth mode is not allowed if the spectrum analyzer is in analog display mode or Video Monitor (Option 10) mode. Bandwidth mode cannot be enabled for waveforms in the D-register if waterfall mode is enabled.

BMMode ON

BMMode OFF

BWMcde IDLE

BWMode IDLE has the same effect as BWMode ON.

BWMode?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the status of the bandwidth measurement mode.

Bwwode?

EMMODE ON

HANCOE OFF

BIDI ECOMME

BWNum <arg>

Arguments: Number in the range -- 1 to -- 70

This single argument command specifies the integer number of decibels (dB) below the signal peak at which the bandwidth measurement mode measures bandwidth. Units are not allowed; dBc units are assumed. Non-integer values are truncated.

BWNum -20 (for example)

BWNum?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the integer number of decibels (dB) below the peak at which a signal's bandwidth will be measured by the spectrum analyzer's bandwidth measurement mode.

TINNE U

BANUM -20 (for example)

BWResult?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the result of the most recent bandwidth measurement in Hertz (using the spectrum analyzer's bandwidth measurement feature). The result is updated at the end of the current sweep it bandwidth mode is not idle.

HwResult?

BARESULT 5.238E+3 (for example)

CALSig <arg>

Arguments: ON, OFF

This single-argument command turns the calibration signal on and off. The RF input signal is disconnected when the calibration signal is turned on.

CALSig ON

CALSIG OFF

CALSig?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the on/off status of the calibration

CALSig?

CALSIG OFF

CALSIG ON

CENSIG

Arguments: None

This is a command with no argument that sets the center frequency to the frequency of the primary marker.

CENsig

CFSF <arg>

Arguments: CENter, STArt

This single-argument command designates the displayed frequency as the center or start frequency. The indicated frequency may be adjusted, depending on the current center

frequency and frequency span, to ensure the resulting condition is permissible.

CFSF CENter

CFSF STArt

CFSF?

Arguments: None

This is a simple query whose response indicates whether the spectrum analyzer's on-screen frequency is the center or start frequency.

CESE?

CESF CENTER

CESF START

CLOck <arg>

Arguments: ON, OFF

This single-argument command turns the date and time display on and off.

CILOCK ON

CLOck OFF

CLOck?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the status of the date and time display.

CIOck?

CLOCK ON

CLOCK OFF

CLRKey

Arguments: None

This is a command with no argument that clears the last key pressed so that only new key presses are reported by the KEY? query. After using the CLRKey command, KEY? returns NULL until a new key is pressed.

CLRKey

CLRMenu

Arguments: None

This is a command with no argument that clears the menu defined with a DEFMenu command. This command clears the RAM space used by the User-Defined menu, takes the spectrum analyzer out of menu mode, and clears the last key pressed as reported by the KEY? query. With this command the spectrum analyzer always returns to the spectral display.

CLIMenu

CMEas

Arguments: None

This is a command with no argument that causes the spectrum analyzer to perform a center measure. When a Frequency Counter is installed (2711 requires Option 02, Frequency Counter) use the COUNT? query to return the resulting counted value. Use the FREG? query to return the new center frequency when a Frequency Counter is not installed (2711 without Option 02, Frequency Counter).

OMEas

CNBw <arg>

Arguments: frequency in the range 1 Hz to 1.8 GHz

This single-argument command specifies the bandwidth used by the carrier-to-noise (C/N) feature to perform a C/N measurement. Hertz are used if no units are appended.

CNBw 4.0 MHz (for example)

CNBw?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the noise bandwidth in Hertz used by the carrier-to-noise (C/N) feature to perform a C/N measurement.

CNEW

CNBW 4.0E+6 (for example)

CNMode <arg>

Arguments: ON, OFF, IDLE

This single-argument command turns the carrier-to-noise (C/N) mode's on/off status. All marker modes are turned off when C/N mode is enabled.

CNMode ON

Chimode Off

ONMOde IDLE

CNMode IDLE has the same effect as CNMode ON.

CNMode?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the status of the carrier-to-noise mode.

Q.Mode?

CAMODE OFF

CAMODE ON

CAMODE IDIE

The response CNMode IDLE is an indicator that there is no signal, the AM detector is not selected, the noise is too close to the spectrum analyzer noise floor, or analog mode is selected.

CNResult?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the result in decibels (dB) of the most recent carrier-to-noise (C/N) measurement performed by the spectrum analyzer's C/N feature. The measurement is updated at the end of the current sweep if C/N mode is enabled. CNMode must be ON to obtain valid results.

ONResult?

CNRESULT -4.65E+1 (for example)

CNTtrak<arg> (2711 requires Option 02, Frequency Counter)

Arguments: ON, OFF

This single-argument command enables and disables the frequency counter in signal track mode. The command sets counter resolution to 1 Hz when the counter is enabled.

CNItrak CN

CNItrack OFF

Arguments: None

This is a simple query whose response indicates whether the frequency counter is on or off in signal track mode.

ONItrak?

CNITRAK OFF

CNTTRAK ON

COUnt? (2711 requires Option 02, Frequency Counter)

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the result (in Hertz) of the last frequency count performed as a result of the CMEAS command.

2110

COUNT 55.250E+6 (for example)

CREs <arg> (2711 requires Option 02, Frequency Counter)

Arguments: 1 Hz, 1 kHz

This single-argument command designates the frequency counter resolution.

CREs 1 Hz

CRES 1 kHz

CRES? (2711 requires Option 02, Frequency Counter)

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the currently selected counter resolution. Values of 1 Hz and 1 kHz are possible.

CRES?

CRES 1.EHO

CRES 1.E+3

CURve <arg>

Arguments: Complex block of data described below.

This single-argument command enables a block of curve data to be sent to one of the spectrum analyzer's display registers. The data block represents the 512 horizontal points in a 2711 or 2712 waveform. The encoding of the data points (ASCII-encoded decimal, ASCII-encoded hexadecimal, or binary) is

determined by the current waveform preamble (see the WFMpre command). The register (A, B, C, or D) to which the data are sent is also determined by the preamble.

Data transferred to the spectrum analyzer can be previously returned waveforms or artificially generated curves. To ensure that the transferred data are not immediately overwritten, they should be transferred to a saved register (other methods are also possible, such as transferring to an active register in single sweep mode).

Figure 4-1 shows the format of curve data. The checksum definition ensures that the sum (modulo 256) of the data points plus point count plus checksum equals zero.

If you were to display the message on your controller screen (for instance, by printing the response to the CURVE? query with HDR on), the response would resemble this example:

Binary:

hexidecimal responses always start with these characters

ASCII-encoded hex: CURVE #H02015E21B0F...E7B;

ASCII responses have no coding indicator or byte count characters

ASCII-encoded decimal: CURVE 94,233,7,182,...51,2,16;

Here are several more points worth noting about the various encodings:

Binary encoding uses one byte per data point making it more compact and faster than the other techniques.

- Hexadecimal always uses two bytes per data point, thus it requires no delimiter to separate the points.
- Decimal uses a variable number of bytes (1 to 3) to encode each data point, and therefore requires a data point delimiter (the comma).
- The use of delimiters in decimal encoding makes this form compatible with many spread sheets and word processors. This enables you to create custom waveforms for later transmission to the spectrum analyzer, or to edit waveforms previously returned from the spectrum analyzer.

MOD 256}	
 2's complement of {[\(\sigma d\) + bchi + bclo] 	
Absent for ASCII-encoded decimal; otherwise:	checksum
 Decimal: two-four bytes representing a comma delimiter plus one to three decimal numerals 0-9 	
 Hexadecimal: two bytes representing the hexadecimal numerals 0-F 	
Binary: one byte	
curve; each data point may be represented by one to	
1 st data point, 2 nd data point,512 th data point of the	d ₁ d ₂ d ₅₁₂
00000001 in binary, 01 in hexadecimal	
512) plus one in the data block: absent in decimal,	;
Low order byte of the number of data points (always	bclo
00000010 in binary, 02 in hexadecimal	
512) plus one in the data block: absent in decimal,	=
High order byte of the number of data points (always	bc _h ;
the % sign when binary is used	
#H when ASCII-encoded hexadecimal is used; equals	
Absent when ASCII-encoded decimal is used; equals	ind
Header delimiter	space
Command header	CURVE
6.	where:
CURVE <space><ind><bchi><bch><d4><d2><d512><checksum>;</checksum></d512></d2></d4></bch></bchi></ind></space>	CURVE <spac< td=""></spac<>

Figure 4-1. Format of Curve Data.

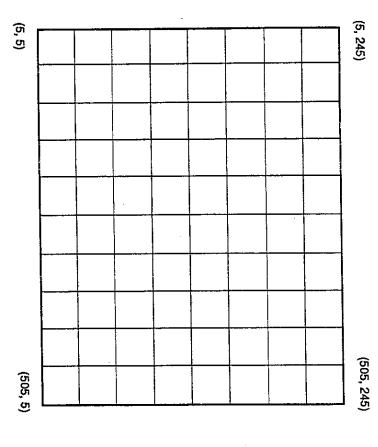


Figure 4-2. Spectrum Analyzer Graticule Coordinates.

The spectrum analyzer's graticule is represented by 500 intervals horizontally and 240 intervals vertically. The graticule corner coordinates are represented as shown in Figure 4-2.

Points along the horizontal axis are numbered from 0 to 511. The resulting graticule is represented by points 5 to 505. Values outside this range extend beyond the graticule area. Therefore, the sixth data point (5) along the horizontal axis crosses the left graticule line; the 505th point crosses the right graticule line.

Vertically, the data are digitized into 256 values from 0 to 255. The resulting graticule is represented by points 5 to 245(Figure 4-2). Values outside this range extend beyond the graticule area. Therefore, the sixth data point (5) along the vertical axis crosses the bottom graticule line; the 245th point crosses the top graticule line. See Section 6, *Programming*, for programming examples using CURVe and CURVe?.

CURve? or CURve? <arg>

Arguments: None, A, B, C, D

This is a query with either one or no arguments that returns a complex response representing the contents of a spectrum analyzer waveform display register.

CURve? A

CURve? C

CURve? B

CURve? D

CURVE 94,233,7,...151,2,16; (for example)

The format of the response is determined by the previous WFMpre command. If no argument is specified, the source register of the curve data is also determined by the previous WFMpre command. See the CURVE command discussion for data formats and other details.

The CURVe? response with HDR ON will resemble one of the forms shown in the CURVe command discussion.

Data may be returned from an active or inactive register whether or not it is saved (the register always contains data even if it is not displayed). Contrast this function with the FILE command which returns a stored curve file whether or not it is currently in a register (in binary only, and not in curve data format).

See Section 6, *Programming*, for programming examples using CURVe?.

DATe <arg>

Arguments: Date in the form "DD-MON-YY"

This is a command with a string argument in the above format DD is a two-digit day of the month, xx is the last two digits of the year, and MON represents the first three letters of the month. This command sets the real-time clock date.

The DD and YY fields may be a single digit If so, they are treated as if they had a leading digit of 0. The MON field may be any mixture of upper- and lower-case letters. Note that these elements are separated by hyphens (-), and the quotation marks (") must be present.

DATE "10-JAN-90"

DATe?

Arguments: None

This is a query that returns the current date in the format DD-MON-YY where DD is a two-digit day of the month, YY is the last two digits of the year, and MON represents the first three letters of the month.

DATe?

DATE "10-JAN-90"

DATIme?

Arguments: None

This is a query that returns the current date and current time in two comma-separated strings. The date is in the format DD-MON-YY where DD is a two-digit day of the month, YY is the last two digits of the year, and MON represents the first three letters of the month. The current time is in the format HH:MM:SS where HH is the hour, MM the minute, and SS the seconds.

DATIme?

DATIME "10-JAN-90", "13:30:27"

DEFMonu <arg>

Arguments: Ln: "user-defined string"

This is a command with arguments separated by commas in the form above. The Ln: is called the link header, where n is a number between range 1 and 16 that defines a display line number. The link argument is a user-defined string that will appear on the specified display line. Only 32 characters of the string are used; excess characters are discarded. If fewer than 32 characters are contained in the link argument, the string is padded with spaces to a length of 32.

If the spectrum analyzer screen is displaying a spectral display or a built-in menu (at any level), this command places a new menu on the screen. If the instrument is already in a User-Defined menu, only the lines referenced in this command are replaced. Use CLRMenu to clear a User-Defined menu. The DEFMenu command also clears the last key press, but only if the User-Defined menu space is clear.

See Section 6, Programming, for an example

DEFMenu IO:"TEST MENU"

DEFMENU IO: "TEST MENU", I2: "TEST 1", I3: "TEST 2"

DETector <arg>

Arguments: AM, AMFm, FM, OFF

used in Video Monitor mode (Option 10). spectrum analyzer audio output. The audio output cannot be the AM, FM or both detector outputs are presented at the detector used for the audio output. Depending on the argument, This single-argument command determines the type of signal

DETector AM

DETector AMEM

DETector FM

DETector OFF

DETector?

Arguments: None

(whether the output of the AM detector, FM detector, neither, or output). both are being presented at the spectrum analyzer audio This simple query returns the current status of the audio source

DETector?

DETECTOR AM

DETECTOR AMEM

DETECTOR FM

DETECTOR OFF

DIR?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns a formatted system file directory listing similar to pressing [UTIL] [4] [6].

in this example: Each line in the listing (except the first and last) is formatted as

filename, read/write enabled (R or W), size in bytes

DIR?

DIR " 12.88,

IMPDEG, RW, 16380

12.88, 0

> DSETIOO, RW, 370

SETOBU, 至 370

UDP2, R,

(for example)

Each line is separated by a line feed

DIScor <arg>

Arguments: ON, OFF

spectrum analyzer's frequency corrections. When DIScor is ON (frequency corrections are disabled), the message "FREQ COR OFF" appears on the spectrum analyzer screen. This single-argument command enables and disables the

DIScor ON

DIScor Off

DIScor?

Arguments: None

on means the frequency corrections are off spectrum analyzer's frequency corrections. Note that DISCOR This simple query returns the current on/off status of the

DIScor?

DISCOR ON

DISCOR OFF

DLIne <arg>

Arguments: ON, OFF

and off. DLINE cannot be turned on if the A-register is being waveform conflict. Attempting to do so generates an event 787, destination used (waterfall mode, min hold, ensemble averaging, etc.). This single-argument command turns the display line feature on

DLIne ON

DLIne OFF

4-19

DLIne?

Arguments: None

line feature. This simple query returns the current on/off status of the display

DL.Ine?

DILINE ON

DLINE OFF

DLLimit <arg>

Arguments: OFF, OVEr, OVUNder, UNDer

display line limit detector. When the limit detector is not off, an SRQ and an event 895 are generated whenever the limit arguments and their resulting condition. condition is exceeded. The following table shows the four This single-argument command controls the status of the

OFF No alarm	ovunder Alarm when signal > dispersion of the signal of th	under Alarm when si	OVEr Alarm when si	Argument
	Alarm when signal > display line or when signal < threshold	Alarm when signal < display line	Alarm when signal > display line	Collainen

DILIMIT OFF

DIJIJMIT OVER

DLLimit OVUNder

Dilimit UNDer

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the current status of the display line

DIAJMIT UNDER

DLLImit?

lmit detector.

DLLimit?

DILIMIT OFF

DILIMIT OVER

DILIMIT OVUNDER

DLValue <arg>

Arguments: MARker, amplitude in the range ~150 to +100 dBm

amplitude of the primary marker. units. The MARKER argument sets the display line to the reference level units. However, the argument must be within a range of -150 dBm to +100 dBm, or an equivalent in alternate sets its amplitude. A numeric argument sets the amplitude to the value of the argument. The units are the currently selected This single-argument command turns on the display line and

DLValue MARker

DLValue -30 (for example)

DLValue?

Arguments: None

currently selected ref level units. This simple query returns the display line value. Units are the

DIValue?

DSRc <arg>

Arguments: AM, EXTernal, FM, QP

signal displayed by the spectrum analyzer as the internal AM detector (normal display), internal FM detector (useful for FM deviation checks), or an EXTernal input. This single-argument command designates the source of the

12 only). The op argument invokes the Quasi-Peak detector (2712 Option

FM and EXTernal are not allowed in DBUVM mode. EMC mode declared and the display source is not changed must be active before or is selected; if not, Event 789 is in zero span mode and max/min signal acquisition is selected. If FM OF EXTERNAL are selected, the spectrum analyzer is placed

on-screen readout. If QP is selected, a "QP" precedes the vertical scale factor in the

DSRc AM

DSRc EXTernal

DSRc FM

DSIR OF

Arguments: None

signal displayed by the spectrum analyzer. This simple query returns the currently selected source of the

DSR_CS

DGRC AM DSRC FM

DSRC EXTERNAL

DSRC OF (2712 Option 12 only)

EMC <arg> (Only available for 2712 Option 12, Quasi-Peak Detector)

Arguments: ON, OFF

This single-argument command turns EMC mode on and off

国のの間

EMC? (Only available for 2712 Option 12, Quasi-Peak Detector)

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the status of EMC mode.

ENC ONE

EOS <arg>

Arguments: ON, OFF

This single-argument command enables and disables the end-of-sweep SRQ. When EOS is ON, an end-of-sweep SRQ is norplete. A single SRQ is then issued indicating "end-of-process. searches, and ensemble averages until the process is commally generated at the end of each spectrum analyzer sweep. the case of normalization, User Defined Programs, plots, signal However, intermediate end-of-sweep SRQs are suppressed in

accompanied by event 882, ensemble average complete, occurs after the averaging process is finished. SRQ will not occur following each sweep. Rather, a single SRQ For instance, if a 10-sweep ensemble average is compiled, an

EOS ON

ESS CAT

EOS?

Arguments: None

generator. This simple query returns the status of the end-of-sweep

EOS?

NO SOE

AND SOE

ERAse <arg>

Arguments: Numerals from 2 to 39 except 9, 19 and 29

except for registers 9, 19, and 29, which are invalid register register to be erased. Registers 2 to 39 may be specified Event 701 are generated. generated. If register 9, 19, or 29 is specified, an SRQ and indicated settings are erased and an SRQ and event 839 are PROTSET is on), only the waveforms associated with the numbers. If the settings are protected (locally or because This single-argument command specifies a stored settings

TRAse 2

FRAse 24 (for example)

ERr?

Arguments: None

for consistency with the command sets of other instruments. equivalent to EVEnt? and is preserved in the spectrum analyzer This simple query returns an integer event code. ERr? is

ENR 878 (for example)

EVEnt?

Arguments: None

serial poll must be performed following an SRQ and prior to sending EVEnt? to obtain the correct event code. If RQS is OFF, EVEnt? may be sent without a serial poll. This simple query returns an integer event code. If RQS is ON, a

EVENT 878 (for example)

FILE <arg>

Arguments: "<filename>", <data block>

This is a complex single- or multiple-argument command that transfers a previously stored spectrum analyzer file from the controller to the spectrum analyzer. When used with only the <filename> argument, the command establishes the name of the file to be transferred to the controller by the next FILE? query. The "<filename>" must be surrounded by quotation marks ("). Tables 4-1 and 4-2 list the various user-alterable file types and allowable filenames.

The FILE command and FILE? query are intended to transfer files, through the mechanism of up-loading and subsequent down-loading, between different 2711 or 2712 spectrum analyzers. For instance, you might develop a User Definable Program (UDP) in one spectrum analyzer, transfer it to the controller using the FILE? query, and subsequently down-load it to a number of other spectrum analyzers using the FILE command. Be aware, however, that if files are transferred between spectrum analyzers with different installed options, uncertain results may occur.

The FILE command/query can also be used with a single spectrum analyzer to back up important settings files, or the reference normalizations, in preparation for changing the NVRAM battery.

When files are originally returned from the spectrum analyzer with the FILE? query, HDR is usually set ON so the ASCII strings FILE and <filename> precede the actual data and are stored as the first bytes of the disk file. It is then unnecessary to explicitly transmit the FILE header or the <filename> when restoring the file to the spectrum analyzer. Read the disk file into a string variable called FILEDATS as an example. The string variable will be of exactly the form needed to send the file to the spectrum analyzer as in this example.

FILE "<filename>",<data block>"

Simply transmit FILEDATS to the spectrum analyzer.

Table 4-1. File Types.

File Type	Description
Settings	Each file saves the control settings for a particular
c	register (A, B, C, D) in a numbered location (00-39,
	excluding 09, 19, & 29). The numbers correspond to
	the stored settings listed under [UTIL] [1].
Curves	Each file saves the curve data from a particular
	register (A, B, C) in a numbered location (00-39,
	excluding 09, 19, & 29). The numbers correspond to
	the curves saved with the settings listed under
	[UTIL][1]. D-register curves are never saved.
User-Definable	Each file saves a keystroke command sequence
Programs	representing a user-defined program in a numbered
,	location (00 to 08); numbers correspond to the
	programs stored under [USER DEF].
Antenna	Each file saves an antenna table representing antenna
Tables	data for a particular antenna in a numbered location (01
	to 05); numbers correspond to the tables stored under
	[INPUT] [3] [9].
Normalization	Normalization files save data generated by normalizing
	the spectrum analyzer, including reference
	normalizations.

Table 4-2. Valid File Names.

			n=A,B,C n=A,B,C,D	n≖A,B,C
	ACF5	UDP08	nSET09	60M-JM ^U
		••		•
NORM	ACF1	UDP00	nSET00	nWFM00
		Programs		
	Tables	Definable		
Normalizations	Antenna	User-	Settings	Curves

Table
43
Miscellaneous
Files.

Name	Description
12.88	Version
SEARCH	Signal search configuration
SETUP	Instrument configuration
S CENT	Centronics configuration
S_GPIB	GPIB configuration
S PLOT	Plotter configuration
S RTC	Real-time clock configuration

Several other files of little use to the average user may be present, but should not be altered. These are listed in Table 4-3.

Other files of a temporary nature may be created by the spectrum analyzer for internal purposes. These files should not be aftered.

If HDR was OFF when the file was returned, it is then necessary to precede the disk file with "FILE". In this case, transmit the following message:

FILE FILEDATS

See Section 6, Programming, for programming examples.

FILE? or FILE? <arg>

Arguments: None, "<filename>"

This is a simple query that returns a file stored in the spectrum analyzer to the controller. When used without an argument, analyzer to the controller. When used without an argument, FILE? returns the file specified by the previous FILE command. When used with a <filename> argument, FILE? returns the named file. The filename, when specified, must be in quotes ("). In either case the filename must match (including case) one of those listed in Table 4-2.

The file names in the 2711 and 2712 are established by their firmware. A directory of currently created files can be viewed by pressing [UTIL] [6] or [UTIL] [5] [4] [1] [0]. Files are created within the spectrum analyzer's memory only as required. That is, a BSET03 settings file is only present when B-register settings have been stored previously in the third storage.

DSET00 and SET0BU are two special files created automatically by the spectrum analyzer. They contain the D-register settings used when the spectrum analyzer was last turned off. They are listed as LAST POWER-DOWN under [UTIL] [1] [0]. SET0BU is a backup in case DSET00 becomes corrupted at the next power-up.

The FILE? query enables you to store a 2711 or 2712 file on disk for later restoration to the same or another 2711 or 2712. The file is in binary format, and the first bytes of the response are the ASCII character codes for <filename>. If HDR is ON before issuing the FILE? message, then the query and response have this format:

FILE? "<filename>"

FILE "<filename>",<data block>

The response is in exactly the format needed to send a file to the spectrum analyzer. The general approach to file transfer is to read the response (including header and filename) into a string variable and write the variable to a disk file. The presence of FILE "<filename>" within the disk file makes it possible to restore the file to a 2711 or 2712 without having to explicitly send the FILE command or specify the spectrum analyzer file name.

Follow this sequence to store a 2711 or 712 file:

Send HDR ON to the 2711 (or 2712)

Send FILE? "<filename>" query to 2711 (or 2712)

Read response into string variable FILEDAT\$

Write FILEDATS to disk file MYPROG

Use this sequence to restore the file:

Read file MYPROG to string variable FILEDATS

Send FILEDATS to the 2711 (or 2712)

Be aware that all files except UDPs (and even most UDPs) occupy less than 5 kbytes of memory, but a UDP file can theoretically occupy up to 64 kbytes. Binary blocks are limited to 64 kbytes because of the 16-bit byte count.

See Section 6, Programming, for programming examples.

Arguments: ON, OFF

FINE <arg>

This single-argument command selects 1 dB reference level steps when on and 10 dB steps when off.

FINe ON

FINe OFF

FINe?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the current on/off status of the reference level steps: on equals 1 dB/step and orr equals 10 dB/step

FINe?

FINE ON

FINE OFF

FOFfset <arg>

Arguments; frequency in the range -1000 GHz to +1000 GHz

This single-argument command turns on frequency offset mode (see FOMode) and sets the spectrum analyzer frequency offset value. A value of 0 turns off frequency offset mode. Frequency units may be appended; otherwise Hertz are assumed.

When enabled, the value of the frequency offset affects the display and any subsequent FREq, MFReq, STStop, SSBegin, and SSEnd commands.

FOFfset 5.15 GHz (for example)

FOFfset?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the value of the frequency offset in Hertz. Zero is returned if the frequency offset is disabled.

ESec?

FOFfset 0

FOFfset 5.15E+9 (for example)

FOMode <arg>

Arguments: ON, OFF

This single-argument command turns frequency offset on or off.

When frequency offset is enabled the last offset frequency value is used (see FOFfset). When enabled, the value of the frequency offset affects the display and any subsequent FREq. MFReq, STStop, SSBegin, and SSEnd commands.

FOMode ON

FOMode OFF

FOMode?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the current on/off status of the frequency offset mode.

FOMode?

FONCIDE OFF

FOMODE ON

FREq <arg>

Arguments: frequency in the range -10 Hz to 1.8 GHz

This single-argument command sets the center or start frequency to the indicated value. Frequency units may be appended; otherwise Hertz are assumed. Interpretation as center or start frequency depends upon the setting of CFSF. If start frequency is selected, the span is checked and the start frequency may be adjusted to ensure the center frequency is never more than 1.8 GHz. The argument is offset by the FOFfset command if FOMODE is enabled.

FREq 193.25 MHz (for example)

FREq?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the currently selected center or start frequency.

FREQ 193.25E+6 (for example)

GRAt <arg>

Arguments: ON, OFF

on and off. This single-argument command turns the graticule illumination

CERAL ON

CORAL CHT

GRAt?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the current on/off status of the graticule illumination.

CRAE?

GRAT OFF

CERATI ON

GTL

Arguments: None

This is a command with no arguments that removes the spectrum analyzer from the remote state and returns it to local mode. It is intended as the RS-232 equivalent of the GPIB universal GTL command (see Appendix A).

HDR <arg>

Arguments: ON, OFF

This single-argument command turns the header on and off in a query response. When HDR is ON, a command header describing also makes the response an executable command. the nature of the response precedes the response proper. This

HDR OFF

character arguments (see MFREq? and VIEw? in the table). along with the command header, but not in the case of linked VRTdsp?, WAVfrm?, and WFMpre? queries), the link is turned off most linked numerical arguments (but not those resulting from responses with HDR ON and HDR OFF. Notice that in the case of The following table lists several queries and their potential

HDR ON	HDR OFF
FREq?	FREq?
FREQ 193.25E+6	193.25E+6
GRAt?	GRAt?
GRAT ON	ON
MFREq? DELta	MFREq?DELta
MFREQ DELTA: 4.5E+6	4.5E+6
VIEW? A	VIEW? A
VIEW A:ON	A:ON

HDR?

Arguments: None

response header. This simple query returns the current on/off status of the

EDR CRE

HDR Q

HELP?

Arguments: None

commands, including commands for all options whether present or not. This simple query returns a list of all instrument-specific

HELP ACCMODE, NOP, ... WEMPRE, ZEROSP

HRAmpi

Arguments: None

enables a marker. If signal track is enabled, HRAmp1 turns on-screen signal. If the marker is not enabled, the command marker from its current position to the peak of the next higher is on, an SRQ and event 896 are generated. signal track off, enables the marker, and assigns the knob This is a command with no argument that moves the primary function to marker control. If there is no higher peak and SGErr

HRAmp1

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the instrument identification, firmware version, and installed options.

Ψį

ID TEK/2712, V81.1, "VERSION 10.11.91

FIRMARE", "300HZ, 1, 10, 100KHZ, 1MHZ

REW FLIR", "PHASE LOCK", 300KHZ

FILTER", "VIDECMONITOR", "CPIB",

"COMTER","NVM 12.88"; (for example)

The items in quotes (*) indicate the firmware version and options installed in the spectrum analyzer and may vary depending on how your spectrum analyzer is equipped.

IMPCor <arg>

Arguments: Integer or floating point number

This single-argument command instructs the spectrum analyzer to scale its measurement results for 50 or 75 ohrn input. Only the values 50 and 75 are valid. Numbers of 60 or below are rounded to 50; numbers above 60 are rounded to 75. Units are not allowed.

The spectrum analyzer has a 50 ohm input, but it can scale measurements to reflect values that would be measured if a 75 ohm instrument was used under the same conditions. See the 2711 Spectrum Analyzer User Manual or 2712 Spectrum Analyzer User Manual for a detailed description of the 50/75 ohm corrections.

IMPCor 75

IMPCor 50

IMPCor?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the input impedance value in ohms for which measurements are scaled.

MPCor?

IMPCOR 50

IMPOOR 75

Z

Arguments: None

This is a command requiring no argument that places the spectrum analyzer in its power-up configuration. Factory default power-up settings are used unless user-defined power-up settings have been implemented.

ij

KEY <arg>

Arguments: various mnemonics as listed in Table 4-4.

This single-argument command simulates pressing a key on the spectrum analyzer front panel. The general form of the command resembles this example:

KEY <arg>

where <arg> is the mnemonic for the key press to be simulated. All permissible mnemonics are listed in Table 4-4. For instance, to simulate pressing the [INPUT Menu] key, you send the following message:

KEY INPutrenu (for example)

To turn on the calibration signal using the KEY command, you can send this message:

KEY INPutmenu; KEY M9 (for example)

The KEY command is not as efficient as using a dedicated instrument-specific command, such as CALSIG ON, to achieve the same result. It requires more time and memory space. Nevertheless, the command does provide an alternative if you experience difficulty implementing a dedicated command. In fact, you can perform all GPIB programming using only the KEY command. However, because of its increased memory requirement and decreased speed, use of the KEY command is discouraged as a general purpose GPIB programming technique. Note that there are no KEY commands for the [PLOT] and [POWER] keys.

Table 4-4. Arguments of the KEY Command.

Mnemonic APpimenu A B BS C CTRMeas DEMMenu DIspmenu Fine	
FIne FREQAsgn	Fine Ref Lvl steps Assign Keypad to Frequency
FREQDown	
FREQUP	Frequency Up
INPutmenu	Input menu
KNOBRight	
KNOBLeft	Turn knob left 1 step
M0	0 key
Ml	1 key
M2	2 key
М3	3 key
M4	4 key
M5	5 key
М6	6 key
M7	8 key
6М	9 key
MAXHold	Max Hold
MAXSpan	Max Span
MKREnab	Marker On/Off/Delta
MKRLeft	Marker Left
MKRMenu	Marker/Frequency Menu
MKRPeak	Marker Peak

Table 4-4. (Continued)

Zero Span	Zerospan
Log Mode	VRTLOG
Lin Mode	VRTLIn
Video Filter	VIDflt
Utility Menu	UTilmenu
User Def Menu	USErdef
Fourth Terminator	TERMZ
Second Terminator	TERMY
Third Terminator	TERMX
First Terminator	TERMW
Sweep Time Up	dnams
Swp/Trig Menu	SWPMenu
Sweep Time Down	SWPDown
Sweep Auto	SWPAuto
Span Up	SPANUp
Span Down	SPANDown
Assign keypad to Span	SPANAsgn
Single Sweep	GMSTDS
Save	SAve
Res8W Up	RESUP
ResBW Down	RESDown
Auto ResBW	RESAuto
Ref Lvl Up	REFUP
Ref Lvl Down	REFDown
Assign keypad to Ref Ivi	REFAsgn
Readout	RDOut
Period	PERIOD
Marker Right	MKRRight
Кеу	Mnemonic

Arguments: None

since the last CLRMenu command or KEY? query has been of the key uses the same syntax as the KEY command. If the that the same key press is not reported more than one time. executed. This query also clears the last key press, ensuring key name returned is NULL, then no keys have been pressed that has not been reported by a previous KEY? query. The name This simple query returns the identity of the last key pressed

KEY MI (for example)

KEY NULL (for example)

NOTE

NULL is returned if the [PLOT] key is the last key pressed.

LRAmpi

Arguments: None

enables the marker, and assigns the knob function to marker on a marker. If signal track is enabled, LRAmpl turns it off, screen signal. If the marker is not enabled, the command turns This is a command with no argument that moves the primary marker from its current position to the peak of the next lower onan event 896 are generated. control. If there is no lower peak and SGErr is ON, an SRQ and

LR/mpl

MAMpi? <arg>

Arguments: None, PRImary, SECond, DELta

or their amplitude difference (<arg> = DELta). The applicable = none or PRImary) or secondary (<arg> = SECond) marker, linked response indicating the amplitude of the primary (<arg> units are those currently selected for the reference level unit. This is a simple query with one or no arguments. It returns a

MAMOL?

MAMPL PRIMARY: 6.8 (for example)

MAMADL? SECond

MAMPL SECOND: 2.4 (for example)

MAMPL? DELta

MAMPL DELTA: 4.4 (for example)

MARker <arg>

Arguments: ON, OFF, SINgle, DELta

and disables signal track mode, bandwidth measurement mode (Option 10) modes, or in waterfall mode unless the D register is markers cannot be turned on in analog display or Video Monitor noise measurement mode, and C/N measurement mode. The Turning on a marker places the knob function in marker control This single-argument command turns markers on and off.

MARKer ON (Turns on primary marker)

MARker SINgle (Turns on primary marker)

(Turns on both markers)

MARker DELta

MARker OFF (Turn off all markers)

MARker?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the on/off status of the markers.

MARker?

MARKER SINGLE

MARKER DELTA

MARKER OFF

MEMory?

Arguments: None

the number of waveforms, settings, programs, and other data stored in the spectrum analyzer's memory. Values are always multiples of 16. free NVRAM. The values depend on the options installed and The first number represents the total amount of free NVRAM. This query returns two integer numbers separated by a comma The second number represents the largest contiguous block of

MIMORY?

MEMORY 16464,3296 (for example)

MEXchg

Arguments: None

This is a command that requires no argument. It interchanges the primary (stationary) and secondary (moveable) markers. If delta marker mode is not active, the command generates an SRQ and event code 825.

MEXCho

MFReq <arg>

Arguments: number in the range —10 MHz to 1.8 GHz

This single argument command sets the frequency of the primary marker. Hertz are assumed unless units are appended. The over all range is -10 MHz to 1.8 GHz, but the value specified must be within the current spectrum analyzer onscreen frequency span or an SRQ and event code are generated. This command is not valid in zero span mode.

MFReq 193.25 MHz (for example)

MFReq? <arg>

Arguments: None, PRImary, SECond, DELta

This is a simple query with one or no arguments. It returns a linked response indicating the frequency of the primary (<arg> = none or PRImary) or secondary (<arg> = SECond) marker, or their frequency difference (<arg> = DELta). The units are Hertz

i Kedi

METRED PRIMARY: 193.25E+6 (for example)

MFReq? SECond

MEREO SECOND:197.75E+6 (for example)

MFReq? DELta

MERBO DELIA: 4.5E+6 (for example)

MHDest <arg>

Arguments: A, B, or C

This single-argument command selects the MIN Hold destination waveform.

MHDest A

MHDest B

MilDest C

MHDest?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the MIN Hold destination waveform.

Dest?

MIDEST A

MIDEST B

MIDEST C

MKTIme <arg>

Arguments: number in the range 0 to 20

This single argument command sets the time of the primary marker. The command is valid only in zero span mode. Seconds are assumed unless units are appended. The range is 0 to 20 seconds, but the value specified must be within the current spectrum analyzer on-screen time span or an SRQ and event code are generated.

MKTime 204 Msec (for example)

MKTime? <arg>

Arguments: None, PRImary, SECond, DELta

This is a simple query with one or no arguments. It returns a linked response indicating the time of the primary (<arg> = none or PRImary) or secondary (<arg> = SECond) marker, or their time difference (<arg> = DELta). The units are seconds.

MKTime?

MKTIME PRIMARY: 4.67E-4 (for example)

Millime? SECond

MKTIME SECOND:8.98E-4 (for example)

Merime? Delta

MKTIME DELITA:4.31E-4 (for example)

MLFtnxt

Arguments: None

This is a command requiring no argument. It moves the primary marker from its current position to the next signal peak to the left. If signal track is enabled, MIFtnxt turns signal track mode off, enables the primary marker, and assigns the knob function

to marker control. If \mathtt{SGErr} is on and a peak does not exist, an SRQ and event code are generated.

WIL F. LIN

MMAX

Arguments: None

This is a command requiring no argument. It moves the primary marker from its current position to the highest signal peak on screen. If signal track is enabled, MMAx turns signal track mode off, enables the primary marker, and assigns the knob function to marker control. If SCETT is ON and a higher peak does not exist, an SRQ and event code are generated.

7.5.7.4

MNHId <arg>

Arguments: OFF, ON

This single-argument command turns the minimum hold feature on and off. This command is not allowed under the following conditions:

- Analog mode is being used
- Waterfall mode is enabled
- The destination register is A and display line is on
- dBµV/m is enabled and destination register is the same as for min hold
- Ensemble averaging is enabled

WIHIIG ON

MNILLD OFF

MNHid?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the on/off status of the minimum hold feature.

WIHITG?

MNIIID ON

MIHID OFF

MPOs? <arg>

Arguments: None, PRImary, SECond, DELta

This is a query with one or no argument. It returns a linked integer response indicating the horizontal position of the primary (<arg> = none or PRImary) or secondary (<arg> = SECond) marker, or their horizontal difference (<arg> = DELta). See the curve command for an explanation of screen coordinates.

S.

MPOS PRIMARY:356 (for example)

MPOs? SECond

MPOS SECOND:233 (for example)

MPOs? DELta

MPOS DELITA:123 (for example)

MRGTnxt

Arguments: None

This is a command requiring no argument. It moves the primary marker from its current position to the next signal peak to the right. If signal track is enabled, MRGTnxt turns signal track mode off, enables the primary marker, and assigns the knob function to marker control. If SGETT is ON and a peak does not exist, an SRQ and event code are generated.

MACIDIX

MSGdim <arg>

Arguments: Lf (line feed), Semicolon

This single-argument command that selects a semicolon or line feed character as a message delimiter.

MSGdlm Lif

MSGdlm Semicolon

MSGdim?

Arguments: None

This is a simple query whose response indicates the currently selected message delimiter.

ASCIAL PROPERTY.

MECEDIM IF

MSGDIM SEMICOLON

MSTep

Arguments: None

This is a command that requires no argument. It is equivalent to turning the frequency/markers knob one click in the counterclockwise direction. The spectrum analyzer's response depends upon the currently selected knob function.

MSTep

MTUNE <arg>

Arguments: Value in the range ±1.8 GHz

This single argument command changes the frequency of the primary marker by the indicated amount. Negative values indicate a decrease in frequency. Although the range is ±1.8 GHz, the value specified must position the new marker frequency within the spectrum analyzer's on-screen frequency span or an SRQ and event code are generated.

MIUNE 546 kHz (for example)

MVPos? <arg>

Arguments: None, PRImary, SECond, DELta

This is a query with one or no argument. It returns a linked integer response indicating the vertical position of the primary (<arg> = none or PRImary) or secondary (<arg> = SECond) marker, or their vertical difference (<arg> = DELta). The Oppoint is at the bottom of the screen. See the CURVE command for a more complete explanation of screen coordinates.

WPos?

MVPOS PRIMARY:356 (for example)

MVPos? SECond

MMPOS SECOND:233 (for example)

MVPos? DELta

MMPOS DELTA:123 (for example)

PIHXM

Arguments: OFF, ON

This single-argument command turns the maximum hold feature on and off.

WXHId ON

WHILD OFF

WXHId?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the current on/off status of the maximum hold feature.

WHIId?

NXHID ON

MXHID OFF

MXRIVI <arg>

Arguments: NOMinal, number in range -50 to -20

This single-argument command sets the required level of signal amplitude at the input to the spectrum analyzer's first mixer to produce full-screen (top graticule line) deflection in 2 dB steps. Odd values are rounded. Units are not allowed; the number is interpreted as dBm. NOMINAL selects the factory default value of -30 dBm.

MKRIVI NOMinal

MARIVI -24 (for example)

MXRIVI?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the signal amplitude required at the input to the spectrum analyzer's first mixer to deflect the display to the top graticule line.

MXRLvl?

MXRIVL -30 (for example)

MXSpn <arg>

Arguments: OFF, ON

on and off. The spectrum analyzer returns to the previously selected span/division when MAX Span is turned off. This single-argument command turns the maximum span mode

MKSpn ON

MKSpn OFF

MXSpn?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the current on/off status of the maximum span teature.

MXSEN ON

MXSPN OFF

NNBw <arg>

Arguments: Number in the range 1 Hz to 1.8 GHz

appended; otherwise Hertz are assumed. normalized noise mode measurements. Units may be This single-argument command sets the noise bandwidth for

NNBw 4 MHz (for example)

NNBw?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the noise bandwidth in Hertz to be used for normalized noise mode measurements.

NNBW 4.0E+6 (for example)

NNMode <arg>

Arguments: OFF, ON, IDLE

command cannot be used in analog mode, Video Monitor mode to MARKER, ACOMODE to MAXMIN, and SCIRAK to OFF. The This single-argument command turns the normalized noise measurement mode on and off. The command also sets TMODE (Option 10), waterfall mode when the D-register is off, or in linear

> equivalent to NNMode ON. The IDLE response indicates when the mode is enabled but no signal is present to measure made on a saved waveform. The NNMode IDLE command is display mode. Normalized noise mode measurements cannot be

NIMode ON

NAMode OFF

NIMode IDLE

NNMode?

Arguments: None

close to the spectrum analyzer noise floor, the AM detector is spectrum analyzer is in analog display mode. not enabled, MAX Span is active, the waveform is saved, or the noise measurement mode. IDLE indicates when the noise is too This simple query returns the current status of the normalized

NV ECONN

NAMEDE OFF

NAMODE IDLE

NNResult?

Arguments: None

end of each sweep when the normalized noise measurement normalized noise measurement. The result is updated at the level units. mode is enabled. This simple query returns the result of the most recent The units are those selected as reference

NNResult?

NNRESULT -93.5 (for example)

NEW MEN

Arguments: ALL, AMPlitude, FREquency, TG

only valid when the Tracking Generator (Option 04) is installed to carry out the indicated normalizations. The TG argument is This single-argument command instructs the spectrum analyzer

NORM ALL (all normalization except reference)

NOWN AMPlitude (amplitude normalizations)

NORM FREquency (frequency normalizations)

(tracking generator normalizations)

NORM?

Arguments: None

INSTRUMENT. NORM: "TEK 2711 (OF 2712) CURRENT NORMALIZATION VALUES: MISCELLANBOUS - NORM VALUES : VOO NORMALIZATIONS : CF NORMALIZATIONS : REFERENCES REFERENCES : IOG NORMALIZATIONS : PILIER SENSITIVITY FILIER AMPLITUDES

	VR FINE GAIN
	VR GAIN STEPS
	RF ATTEN, PREAMP & DET GAIN
	••
	";
L	

The following parameter list shows the format of the response. Actual values displayed in each category vary depending on the

This simple query returns a formatted listing of the current normalization parameters.

OBWMode <arg>

Arguments: ON, OFF, IDLE

This single-argument command specifies occupied bandwidth measurement mode. The occupied bandwidth measurement mode is enabled if on or idle.

OBMMode ON

OBWYode OFF

OBWANCE IDLE

OBWMode?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the status of the occupied bandwidth measurement mode.

OBMMode?

OBMANDE ON

OEMMODE OFF

CEMMODE IDLE

OBWPcnt <arg>

Arguments: Numeral in the range of 1 to 99

This single-argument command specifies the percentage (1% to 99%) of occupied bandwidth for occupied bandwidth measurements.

OBMPcnt 40 (for example)

OBWPcnt?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the occupied bandwidth percentage. OBMPcnt?

OSMIXCNI 40 (for example)

OBWResult?

Arguments: None

bandwidth measurement (in Hertz). This simple query returns the result of the most recent occupied

OBMResult?

OBWRESULT 4.0E+6 (for example)

PKHeight <arg>

Arguments: Integer in the range 2 to 255

minimum in its skirts. 20 is the default value. Units are not in.vertical display increments relative to the nearest local allowed. HIGHER marker functions. The signal height is specified must be so it is recognized by the NEXT LOWER and NEXT This single-argument command specifies how high a signal peak

SIGNAL PEAK

SIGNAL PEAK recognize PKHeight in must exceed This height

order to

PKHeight 50 (for example)

PKHeight?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns an integer representing the signal height in vertical display increments that must exist for the peak to be recognized by the NEXT LOWER and NEXT HIGHER marker functions.

PKHeight?

PKHEIGHT 20 (for example)

PLLmode <arg> (2712 Only)

Arguments: OFF, ON

20 kHz/div or less. analyzer's 1st LO automatically phase locks for spans of phase lock system. If the PLLmode is ON, the spectrum This single-argument command enables or disables the 1st LO

PLImode ON

PLImode OFF

PLLmode? (2712 Only)

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the current on/off status of the 1st LO phase lock system.

PLImode?

NO SCIENTIA

LINOTE OF

PLOT?

Arguments: None

spectrum analyzer that provides screen plot information from for printing or plotting. The result of this command is similar to pressing the [PLOT] button on the front panel. The printer or plotter must speak the HPGL language or be compatible with locally or with the PTYPE command. Epson FX codes. The appropriate printer type must be specified This simple query returns a complex response from the

<screen data array up to 61.1Kbyte long>

The data array can be up to 61.1 kbytes for Epson printers and up to 37 kbytes for HPGL plotters. PLOT? never produces a response header, even if HDR is ON. See section 6, **Programming**, for programming examples.

POFset <arg>

Arguments: CENter, TOP

This single-argument command specifies whether to offset the result of the B,C MINUS A register arithmetic feature to the top or center of the display.

POFset CENter

POFset TOP

POFset?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns information indicating whether the result of the B,C MINUS A function is offset to the center or top of the spectrum analyzer display.

POFset?

POFSET CENTER

POFSET TOP

PRDouts?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns a list of the spectrum analyzer's onscreen readouts. There are up to 14 arguments depending on the status and mode of operation. These are the possible arguments:

- Title
- Center or start frequency
- Reference level
- Span/division
- Resolution bandwidth
- Attenuation or marker/delta frequency/normalized noise/carrier-to-noise/occupied bandwidth/frequency count
- Video filter or marker/delta amplitude/noise bandwidth/dB down for bandwidth mode

- Vertical scale
- Video line/TV channel number/average count/D line
- Single sweep mode/arm
- Tracking generator amplitude or amplitude offset
- CALIBRATOR or tracking generator frequency offset
- UNCAL or FREQ COR OFF
- Real time clock

The arguments are enclosed in quotation marks (") and separated by commas (,). The response ends in a semicolon (;). If an argument is missing, a null string ("") is returned. In principal, each argument can be up to 32 characters long (the string length is dimensioned for a maximum of 14 X 32 = 448 characters), but this length is never achieved in practice. The query does not return the spectrum analyzer's general purpose message line, GPIB status line, or user-defined "DISPLAY MESSAGE" line.

The following response example is returned after initializing the spectrum analyzer to the factory defaults. See section 6, *Programming*, for programming examples.

PRDouts?

PROOTS "","900MIZ","20.0DBM",
"180MIZ/MAX","5MIZ REM","ATIN
50DB","VF WIDE","10DB/","","","","","","","",

PREamp <arg>

Arguments: OFF, ON

This single-argument command turns the built-in preamplifier on and off.

PREamp ON

PRE-amp OFF

PREamp?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the current on/off status of the built-in preamplifier.

PREamo?

PREAMP ON

PREAMP OFF

PROTset <arg>

Arguments: OFF, ON

This single-argument command turns stored settings protection on and off. Stored settings cannot be erased when PROTSET is ON.

PROTset ON

PROTset OFF

PROTset?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the current on/off status of the stored settings protection. Protected settings cannot be erased.

PROTset?

PROISET ON

PROISET OFF

PSTep

Arguments: None

This is a command that requires no argument. It is equivalent to turning the frequency/markers knob one click in the clockwise direction. The spectrum analyzer's response depends upon the currently selected knob function.

PSTep

PTYpe <arg>

Arguments: EPSON, HPGL2, HPGL4

This single-argument command specifies the type of printer or plotter encoding to use for screen data transferred from the spectrum analyzer to the controller in response to the PLOT?

PTYpe EPSON

PTYpe HPG12

ртуре несли

PTYpe?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the type of printer or plotter currently selected for use with the PLOT? query.

PIYpe?

PIYPE EPSON

PTYPE HPGL2

PIYPE HPGLA.

QPFilt <arg> (Only available for 2712 Option 12, Quasi-Peak Detector)

Arguments: A, B, CD

This single-argument command selects the Quasi-Peak detector band for manual mode.

OPFIL A

QPFilt B

OPFILE CD

QPFIIt? (Only available for 2712 Option 12, Quasi-Peak Detector)

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the Quasi-Peak detector band for manual mode.

QPFilt?

OPFILT A

QPFILT B

OPFILIT CD

RECall <arg>

Arguments: Integer 0 to 39 except 9, 19, and 29

This single-argument command instructs the spectrum analyzer to recall the stored settings in the location indicated by the argument. Integers between 0 and 39 (inclusive) are valid except for 9, 19, and 29.

RECall 0

RECall 24

REDout <arg>

Arguments: OFF, ON

on-screen readouts on and off. This single-argument command turns the spectrum analyzer's

REDout ON

REDout OFF

REDout?

Arguments: None

analyzer's on-screen readouts. This simple query returns the on/off status of the spectrum

REDout?

REDCOUT ON

REDOUT OFF

REFIVI <arg>

Arguments: DEC, INC, ref level in the range -- 70 to +20 dBm

depending on the FINe command or the local 1dB/10dB setting. the reference level. If INC or DEC is the argument, the command increases or decreases the reference level by 1 dB or 10 dB This single-argument command increases, decreases, or sets

--70 to +20 dBm (or equivalent in alternate units of DBM,DBMV, DBUV, DBUW, or DBUVM). If no units are used, the current reference level units are assumed. If units other than When a numeric argument is used, it must be within the range of the current units are used, the value is converted to current

according to the current reference level offset and impedance scale factor will be computed. All values are interpreted automatic RF attenuation is enabled. If LIN mode is active, the correction. This command may after the amount of RF attenuation if

REFLY1 INC

REFIVI DEC

REFLV1 10 DEWN (for example)

REFIVI?

Arguments: None

currently selected reference level units. This simple query returns the current reference level in the

REFLvl?

REFLVL -35.0 (for example)

RESbw <arg>

Arguments: INC, DEC, bandwidth of resolution bandwidth filter

selects the resolution bandwidth This single-argument command increases, decreases, or

If INC or DEC is the argument, the command increases or decreases the resolution bandwidth to the next installed resolution bandwidth filter.

are not attached, Hertz are assumed. available depend on the instrument type and installed options. bandwidth filter closest to the value is selected. Bandwidths When a numeric argument is used the installed resolution This command disables automatic RES BW selection. If units

RESON DEC

RESOW INC

RESDW 30 kHz (for example)

RESbw?

Arguments: None

bandwidth in Hertz. This simple query returns the currently selected resolution

RESEW 3.0E+4 (for example)

RFAtt <arg>

Arguments: Number in the range 0 to 50

than even integers are rounded. Units are not allowed. fixed value between 0 and 50 dB in 2 dB steps. Values other This single-argument command sets the RF attenuation to a

RFAtt 34 (for example)

RFAtt?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the current RF attenuation in decibels (dB) whether it is fixed or automatically selected.

RFAtt?

REMIT 34 (for example)

RLUnit <arg>

Arguments: DBM, DBMV, DBV, DBUV, DBUW, DBUVM

This single-argument command specifies the indicated units for the reference level.

The DBUVM argument is not allowed under these conditions:

- Linear display mode
- DBUVM result is already saved
- Display source is the FM detector or external source
- There is a destination conflict with ensemble average minimum hold, or display line

RIUnit DEM

RLUNIT DEMV

RLUnit DBV

RIJINİT DEW

RIUnit DBUW

RLUNIT DEVIM

RLUnit?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the selected reference level units.

Unit?

RIUNIT DEM

RLUNIT DEMV

NUMBER TIMELER

NUBIT DEUV

RLUNIT' DEUW

RLUNIT DBUVM

ROFset <arg>

Arguments: Value within the range ±100 dB

This single-argument command sets the reference level offset value. The offset value must range between -100 dB to +100 dB; units are not allowed.

ROFset -7.5 (for example)

ROFset?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the current reference level offset. If the offset is disabled, the query returns 0. The units are decibels (dB).

ROFset?

KOFSET -7.5 (for example)

ROMode <arg>

Arguments: OFF, ON

This single-argument command turns the reference level offset on and off.

ROMode ON

ROMode OFF

ROMode?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the current reference level offset mode, either on or OFF.

ROMode?

ROMODE ON

ROMODE OFF

RQS <arg>

Arguments: OFF, ON

This single-argument command enables and disables the generation of service requests (SRQ) by the spectrum analyzer. The user request is affected but the power-on SRQ is not.

₽ Ω Ω

ROS OFF

RQS?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the spectrum analyzer's current on/off status of service request generation.

ROS?

RQS QN

ROS OFF (for example)

RS232 <arg> (Requires Option 08, RS-232 Interface)

Arguments: (see following table)

Arguments of RS232 and RS232?	Values
BAUd	110, 150, 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600
BITs	Number of data bits; 7 or 8
ECHo	Echo mode; on or OFF
EOL	Query termination; CR, LF, or CRLf
FLOW	Flow control; HARd, SOFt, NONE
PARity	Parity; ODD, EVEn, OF NONE
VERbose	Verbose mode; ON or OFF

This is a command that configures the RS-232 interface. The baud rate is set to the closest legal value when baud rates other than those listed are entered. One stop bit is selected unless the baud rate is 110, in which case two stop bits are selected.

RS232 BAUCH:9600

RS232 VERbose: ON

NOTE

Although it is syntactically correct to send more than one argument per command, it is dangerous to do so. Execution of these commands reprograms the interface. Also note that when PARILY: NONE is selected, the spectrum analyzer does not add a parity bit on the data word, nor does it expect a parity bit on input. Some terminals transmit an 8-bit word with the 8th bit set to 0 when set to "7-bit, no parity." This can confuse the effort to ensure compatible settings between the spectrum analyzer and an external device. See the HS-232 program example in Section 6, Programming.

RS2327 <arg> (Requires Option 08, RS-232 Interface)

Arguments: (see table for RS232 command)

This is a query that returns the current RS-232 parameter of the specified argument. If no argument is given, this command returns all RS-232 settings separated by commas (,).

RS232? FLOW

RS232 FLOW: HARD (for example)

Filme <arg>

Arguments: Time in the form "HH:MM:SS"

This command sets the time of the real-time clock. The argument is a string in the above format where HH is the hour in 24-hour format, MM is minutes, and SS is seconds. The seconds are set to zero regardless of the argument given.

Note that the elements are separated by colons (:). Quotation marks (") must be present. All fields must contain a value; a leading 0 is assumed if a single digit is used.

RTIME "13:30:00"

RTIme?

Arguments: None

This query returns the current time in the format HH: MM: SS where HH is the hour, MM is the minute, and SS is the seconds.

RTine

KINE "13:30:27"

SAVe <arg>

Arguments: A:ON, A:OFF, B:ON, B:OFF, C:ON, C:OFF, and combinations of the above

This is a command with a single argument or multiple linked arguments. It saves and deletes waveforms located in NVRAM. ON saves the indicated display register to NVRAM. OFF deletes a saved display register from NVRAM.

For instance, the command SAVe A:ON saves the current contents of the A-register to NVRAM and halts the A-register from updating. SAVE A:OFF permits the A-register to be updated each sweep.

Single or multiple arguments can be used in a single command:

SAVe C:OFF (for example) SAVe A:ON (for example)

SAVe A:ON, B:OFF (for example)

SAVe A:ON, B:OFF, C:OFF (for example)

register for an ensemble average or minimum hold operation Using the SAVe <11nk>:OFF command with the destination terminates these operations.

without first exiting DBUVM mode. In addition, the DBUVM destination register cannot be turned of

SAVe? <arg>

Arguments: None, A, B, a

argument is used, only the state of the indicated register is state of the indicated register or all registers. If no argument is used, the state of the A, B, and C register is returned. If an returned. This is a query with one or no argument that returns the storage

SAVe?

SAVE A:CN, B:CFF, C:CFF (for example)

SAVe? A

SAVE A:ON (for example)

Save? B '

SAVE B:OFF (for example)

SAVe? C

SAVE C:OFF (for example)

SET?

Arguments: None

to replicate equipment setups. same operating environment. The SET? response enables you analyzer at a later time when it is desirable to reproduce the arguments representing the current operating environment of the spectrum analyzer. The string of commands can be retained for transfer to the same or another 2711 or 2712 spectrum This simple query returns a group of command headers and You should not modify the SET?

> separated by a semicolon (;) to ensure the response represents a functional message. command headers are always returned and the group header (SET) is never returned. Each header and argument is HDR status has no effect on the SET? query. Individual

options installed on your instrument and its particular sample response follows that includes all 101 command headers configuration at the time of the SET? query. See the following that can be returned. Some of the headers depend on the The SET? response is lengthy, but it is easy to interpret.

- If the Tracking Generator (Option 04) or Video Monitor them will be absent (all commands beginning TG..., TVL..., and V... except VSYNC). (Option 10) are not installed, all commands related to
- If the spectrum analyzer is not in single sweep mode or if commands will be missing. See the following example display line is not ON, the SIGSWP and DIVALUE

OFF; THRHID -20.0; ATHRHID ON; PKHETCHT 20; DIVALUE ROFSET 0.0; RONDE OFF; RIJNIT DEM; WAIT; PREAMP 3.0E+0; VMDEST C; VMMKRUNIT DEUM; IMPCOR 50; 900.E+6;PILMODE ON;DISCOR OFF;VMANITEL 1;VMDIST FOFFSET 0.000; FONODE OFF; CHSF CENTER; FREQ MAXMIN; SPAN 180.E+6; MXSPN CN; ZEROSP OFF; EMMADE ON; OEMECNT 99; CEMMADE OFF; ACQMADE NAMEDE ON; CNEW 1.0E+0; CNEODE ON; HANUM -3; AM; VRIDSP LOG: 10; DETECTOR OFF; NNEW 1.0E+0; VIEW WATERFALL:OFF; RECALL 1; EMC OFF; DSRC 3,600E+6;SIPINC AUIO;TABLE 0;TGTRACK 0.000; TGTMODE CENTER; VIEW A:OFF, B:OFF, C:OFF, D:ON, MINUSA:OFF; SIED AVNUM 16; AVG OFF; MAHLD OFF; POESET OFF; CRES1, E+3; SCIRAK OFF; AVDEST C; AVMXXE MEAN; VIDELT 5.0E+6; VENOXE AUTO; VEENAB OFF; MARKER OFF;MXRLVL -30;REFIVL 20.0; REATT 50;AREATTON;FINE OFF; TOOOFFSET 0.0; TOOODE OFF; TOWN OFF; TOLEVEL -20.0; DLINE CN; DILIMIT OFF; RESEW 5.0E+6; ARES CN;

-48.0;TCENAB OFF; OPFILIT CD; AQP OFF; TITLE ""; TITLADDE
OFF; TEXT ""; REDOUT CN; GRAT OFF; PROISET OFF; PTYPE
HPGL2; CALSIG OFF; ASSOLM SEMICOLON; HDR CN; EOS
OFF; SCERR OFF; RQS CN; TVLSID NISC; VEXODE HXQAD
CAST; VEOLARITY NEGATIVE; VSYNC POSITIVE; TVLINE 6;
TVLMODE CONT; TIME 50.E-3; TIMADDE AUTO; TRUGGER
FREEUN; SIGSAP; TMODE FREQUENCY; VACALITOR CN; TIME
50.E-3; SSEEGIN -10.000E+6; SSEND 1.036E+9; CLOCK CN;

SGErr <arg>

Arguments: OFF, ON

This single-argument command enables and disables the generation of a service request (SRQ) when a marker function is unable to find a signal. SCETT ON enables SRQ generation for event 896.

SGErr ON

SCETTOFF

SGErr?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the on/off status of service request (SRQ) generation when a marker function cannot find the intended signal.

Err?

SCHERR ON

SCERR OFF

SGSrch

Arguments: None

This is a command that requires no argument. It instructs the spectrum analyzer to perform a signal search between the current BEGIN and END frequencies for all signals greater than the threshold (see THRh1d). The BEGIN and END frequencies can be set locally or by using the SSBegin and SSEnd commands. Results of the search are returned by SSResult?

1215S

SGTrak <arg>

Arguments: OFF, ON

This single-argument command enables and disables the signal track mode. The command does not work in zero span mode.

SGIrak ON

SGIrak OFF

SGTrak?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the on/off status of the signal track mode.

SCTrak?

SCIRAK ON

SCIRAK OFF

SIGswp

Arguments: None

This is a command that requires no argument. It selects and arms the single sweep mode. The sweep does not actually occur until the trigger conditions for the currently selected trigger mode are satisfied. Any TRIGGER command cancels single sweep mode.

SIGSWP

SIGswp?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the current status of the single sweep mode.

SIGswp?

SIGSWP ON

SIGSMP OFF

SIGSWP ARM

SPAn <arg>

Arguments: 0, INC, DEC

2711 accepts values in the range 10 kHz to 180 MHz.

2712 accepts values in the range 1 kHz to 180 MHz.

This single-argument command increases, decreases, or sets the span/division.

When used with the INC or DEC argument, the command changes the span/division in the indicated direction in the normal 1-2-5 sequence.

The span/division is set to the indicated value for numeric arguments other than zero. If the value is out of range, the end point is substituted and an SRQ and event code are generated. If the 0 (zero) argument is used, zero span mode is activated.

SPAn INC

SPAn DEC

SPAn 0

SPAn 25 kHz (for example)

SPAn?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the current span/div in Hertz.

SPAN 2.5E+4 (for example)

SSBegin <arg>

Arguments: value in the range 9 kHz to 1.8 GHz

This single-argument command specifies the BEGIN frequency for the signal search mode. The BEGIN frequency must be less than the END frequency. Units may be appended; otherwise Hertz are assumed. The value is assumed to be offset by FOFfset if FOMOde is ON.

SSBegin 54 MHz (for example)

SSBegin?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the currently specified BEGIN trequency in Hertz for the signal search mode.

SSBegin?

SSEEGIN 54.000e+6 (for example)

SSEnd <arg>

Arguments: Value in the range 9 kHz to 1.8 GHz

This single-argument command specifies the END frequency for the signal search mode. The END frequency must be greater than the BEGIN frequency. Units may be appended; otherwise Hertz are assumed. The value is assumed to be offset by FOFfset if Fomode is on.

SSEnd 300 MHz (for example)

SSEnd?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the currently specified END frequency in Hertz for the signal search mode.

SEnd?

SSEND 300.00E+6 (for example)

SSResult?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the number of signals detected during a signal search operation, and lists the frequency and amplitude of each signal. Up to 50 frequency/amplitude pairs can be returned. The frequency and amplitude values are separated by commas (,), and the pairs of values are also delimited by commas.

The list begins with the lowest-frequency signal detected and proceeds to the highest. The amplitude units are those currently selected as reference level units; frequency is in Hertz.

Following is a typical example of the response when HDR is ON.

SSRESULT <N>,<freq1>,<ampll>,...,<freqN>,<amplN>;

where:

<N> = number of signals detected (N ≤ 50)

<freq1>,...,<freqN> = frequency of 1 st ,...,N th detected signal

<ampl1>,...,<amplN> = amplitude of 1st,...,Nth detected

If no signals are detected during the search, SSResult? returns amplitude of a detected signal is off-screen, it is listed as zero (with HDR ON, the response is SSRESULT 0;). If the

SSResult?

SSRESULT 8,55.250E+6,7.3,...299.75E+6,-4.0;

(for example)

See Section 6, Programming, for programming examples.

STByte?

Arguments: None

equipped with the GPIB interface the value 0 is always returned RS-232 interface. If the query is received by an instrument This simple query returns the GPIB serial poll response byte. This command is only useful for instruments equipped with the

SIBYIE 61 (for example)

STEp <arg>

Arguments: CF, MARKER, number in the range 1 Hz to 1.8 GHz

CF argument selects the current center frequency as the numeric argument specifies the increment in Hertz. Units may turns on the spectrum analyzer's programmed tuning mode. The be appended. increment, MARker selects the current marker frequency, and a frequency tuning increment. Specifying the increment also This single-argument command specifies the programmed

STEP CF

STEP MARKET

SITP 30 kHz (for example)

STEp?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the currently specified programmed frequency tuning increment in Hertz.

STEP 3.0E+4 (for example)

STOre <arg>

Arguments: Integers 2 to 39 except 9, 19, and 29

control settings in the location designated by the argument factory default power-up settings, respectively. Locations 9, This single-argument command stores the spectrum analyzer 19, and 29 are invalid Locations 0 and 1 are reserved for the last power-down and

STOne 2

STORE 24 (for example)

STPinc <arg>

Arguments: AUTo, TABular, PROg

command to set the programmed increment. mode as automatic, tabular, or programmed. Refer to the STEP This single-argument command selects the tuning increment

STRING AUTO

SIPinc TABular

STPInc PROg

STPinc?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the currently selected tuning increment mode.

STPinc?

SIPINC AUIO

STRING TABULAR

SIPINC PROG

STStop <arg>

Arguments: MARker or pair of values in range -10 MHz to 1.8 GHz

current marker trequencies (delta marker mode must be is the argument, the start and stop frequencies are set to the STOP frequencies of the spectrum analyzer display. If MARKEY enabled). This single- or double-argument command sets the START and

quency. Units may be appended; otherwise Hertz are assumed the START frequency and the second specifies the STOP fre-If the argument is a pair of numbers, the first number specifies

the second number is greater than the first, but by less than 10 KHz. 10 kHz, the STOP frequency is set to the START frequency plus first to satisfy the spectrum analyzer's span requirements. If The second number must be at least 10 kHz greater than the

tuned to the lower frequency and zero span mode is activated frequency. Under these conditions the spectrum analyzer is The STOP frequency may be set lower than the START

STStop MARker

STStop 192 MHz, 198 MHz (for example)

TABle <arg>

Arguments: Integer number in the range 0 to 9

generated. command does not turn on tabular tuning; it only selects the used when tabular tuning increment mode is active. This table can be entered but an SRQ and event code will be table. Only tables 0 to 7 are filled. The number of an empty This single-argument command selects the tuning table to be

TABle 0

TABle 7

TABle?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the selected tabular tuning table.

TABLE 3 (for example)

TAMp1?

Arguments: None

signal track mode is enabled. Otherwise the amplitude of the selected as reference level units. signal last tracked is returned. The units are those currently tracked. The value is updated at the end of each sweep when This simple query returns the amplitude of the signal being

TAMOL?

TAMPL -34.0 (for example)

TEXt <arg>

Arguments: String of up to 32 ASCII characters

the spectrum analyzer screen (line 9 if title mode is active). The message is the argument of the command (up to 32 characters). can be displayed, although lower case characters may be sent Quotation marks (*) must be used. Only upper-case characters Transmit a null string (TEXt "") to erase the message This single-argument command displays a message on line 8 of

TEXT "MY MESSAGE" (for example)

TEXt?

Arguments: None

on-screen message is upper case originally sent lower case letters are returned, even though the buffer in the spectrum analyzer. If lower-case letters were This simple query returns the current contents of the message

TEXT "MY MESSAGE" (for example)

TFReq?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the frequency (in Hertz) of the signal being tracked. The value is updated at the end of each sweep when signal track mode is enabled. Otherwise the amplitude of the signal last tracked is returned.

Treeq?

TERED 101.36E+6 (for example)

4-69

TGEnab <arg> (Requires Option 04, Tracking Generator)

Arguments: OFF, ON

generator on and off. The tracking generator must be installed. This single-argument command turns the optional tracking

TGEnab ON

TIGERAD OFF

TGEnab? (Requires Option 04, Tracking Generator)

Arguments: None

optional tracking generator. This simple query returns the current on/off status of the

TOEnab?

TGENAB ON

TICELVALD OFF

TGLevel <arg> (Requires Option 04, Tracking Generator)

Arguments: Number in range -48 dBm to 0 dBm, or equivalent

optional tracking generator. The value specified may be in DBM, DBM, DBV, DBUV, or DBUW (DBUVM defaults to DBUV), but the current reference level units are assumed. level can be changed in 0.1 dB steps. If units are not appended its equivalent value must range between -48 dBm to 0 dBm. This single-argument command sets the output amplitude of the

TGLevel 1.2 DHMV (for example)

TGLevel? (Requires Option 04, Tracking Generator)

Arguments: None

amplitude of the optional tracking generator. The units are those currently selected as the reference level units. This simple query returns the currently specified output

TGLEVEL 1.2 (for example)

TGMan <arg> (Requires Option 04, Tracking Generator)

Arguments: OFF, ON

amplitude. In manual mode, the spectrum analyzer's TRIGGER actual level. the level returned by TGLevel? may differ slightly from the about the level established with TGLevel. When TGMan is ON LEVEL knob adjusts the tracking generator output amplitude manual adjustment of the optional tracking generator output This single-argument command enables and disables fine

TIGMan ON

TOMAN OFF

TGMan? (Requires Option 04, Tracking Generator)

Arguments: None

generator amplitude control This simple query returns the on/off status of manual tracking

TGMan?

TOWAN ON

TICHMAN OFF

TGOMode <arg> (Requires Option 04, Tracking Generator)

Arguments: OFF, ON

the optional tracking generator on and off This single-argument command turns the output level offset of

TICAMODE OFF

TGOMode? (Requires Option 04, Tracking Generator)

Arguments: None

tracking generator output offset. This simple query returns the current on/off status of the

TicoMode?

TICOMODE ON

THO ELICANDET

TGOOffset <arg> (Requires Option 04, Tracking Generator)

Arguments: Value within the ±100 dB range

This single-argument command specifies the output level offset of the optional tracking generator. The offset can be between –100 dB to +100 dB. Units are not allowed. A non-zero argument turns offset mode on and a 0 argument turns the offset mode off.

mooffset -10.5 (for example)

TGOOffset? (Requires Option 04, Tracking Generator)

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the currently specified output level offset of the optional tracking generator in decibels (dB).

1000ffset?

HOOKETSET -10.5 (for example)

TGTMode <arg> (Requires Option 04, Tracking Generator)

Arguments: OFF, ON

This single-argument command turns the frequency offset of the optional tracking generator on and off.

TIGTMode ON

TGIMode OFF

TGTMode? (Requires Option 04, Tracking Generator)

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the current on/off status of the optional tracking generator's tracking mode.

TCIMode?

ICIMODE ON

TICIMODE OFF

TGTRack <arg> (Requires Option 04, Tracking Generator)

Arguments: Value within the range -5.01 kHz to +60 kHz

This single-argument command specifies the tracking adjustment of the optional tracking generator. Units may be appended; otherwise Hertz are assumed. A non-zero value turns on the tracking generator's tracking mode; a zero value turns the tracking mode off.

TGTRack 9.7 kHz (for example)

TGTRack? (Requires Option 04, Tracking Generator)

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the currently specified tracking value of the optional tracking generator in Hertz.

TETRack?

TGTRACK 9.7E+3 (for example)

THRhid <arg>

Arguments: Number within the range -174 to 20 dBm

This single-argument command specifies the value of the threshold above which the spectrum analyzer automatically detects signals. Units of DBM, DBMV, DBV, DBμV, DBUW, and DBUV/M can be used, but the equivalent value must be within the range –174 dBm to +20 dBm. If units are not supplied, the current reference level units are assumed. This command also turns off the automatic threshold selection mode.

THRhld -10 DEW (for example)

THRhid?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the current threshold value (fixed or automatically selected). The units are the currently selected reference level units.

THRAId?

THRHID -10.0 (for example)

TIME <arg>

Arguments: INC, DEC, value in the range 1 microsec to 2 sec

NOTE

The TIME argument's range is limited to 100 microsec to 2 sec when any of the Display Storage registers (A, B, C, D) are active.

This single-argument command increases, decreases, or sets the sweep speed. This command also turns off the spectrum analyzer's automatic sweep speed selection. Units of NS, US, MS, or S may be appended; otherwise seconds are assumed.

If the INC or DEC argument is used the sweep speed is increased or decreased in the normal 1-2-5 sequence. Sweep times that are not in the sequence are increased to the next valid setting.

Numeric arguments must be within the range of 1 microsecond to 2 seconds. Sweep times less than 100 microseconds are not permitted in display storage mode.

Time INC

TIME DEC

TIMe 25 US (for example)

TIMe?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the currently selected sweep speed. Units are in seconds.

TIMe?

TIME 25.E-6 (for example)

TIMMode <arg>

Arguments: AUTo, MANual, FIXed

This single-argument command enables (AUTO) and disables (FIXed) automatic sweep speed selection. This command also enables manual sweep positioning (MANUAL) using the spectrum analyzer's LEVEL control. When in the FIXed mode the sweep speed is controlled locally or with the TIME command.

TIMMOde AUTO

TIMMode FIXed

TIMMode MANUal

TIMMode?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the current time base mode.

TIMMode

TIMMODE AUTO

TIMMODE FIXED

TIMMODE MANUAL

TITLe <arg>

Arguments: String of up to 32 ASCII characters

This single-argument command displays a title on line 1 of the spectrum analyzer screen. The title is the argument of the command which may be up to 32 characters long. Quotation marks (") must be used. Only upper-case characters can be displayed. A null string (TITLE "") is transmitted to erase the title. Use the TTLMODE command to turn the title on or off.

TITLE "SCREEN 1" (for example)

I Le'

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the spectrum analyzer screen title if one currently exists. If the title was sent in lower-case letters, the returned string will be lower-case even though the title is displayed in upper-case letters on the spectrum analyzer screen.

TITLE?

TITLE "SCREEN 1" (for example)

TMOde <arg>

Arguments: FREquency, MARker, TG, VIDline

This single-argument command selects the frequency/marker knob function

Argument	Function
FREquency	Adjust start or center frequency
MARker	Adjust marker frequency
TG	Adjust tracking generator tracking
VIDline	Select video line number if knob
1	selectable, TV line triggering is enabled

'IMDde FREquency

IMOde MARker

Mode VID line

TMOde?

Arguments: None

trequency/markers knob. This simple query returns the currently selected function of the

il Oce?

TMODE FREQUENCY

THOSE MARKER

DE BOOM

SALTIGIA SCOME

TOPsig

Arguments: None

This is a command that requires no argument. It instructs the spectrum analyzer to change the reference level to the amplitude of the primary marker. A marker must be enabled

TOPsig

TRigger <arg>

Arguments: ExTernal, FRErun, INTernal, LINe,

TVField, TVLine

This single-argument command selects the trigger type. TVLine also sets the knob function to VIDLINE if knob-selectable TV line mode is enabled.

IRUgger External

TRIgger FRErun

TRIgger INTernal

TRIgger Lilke

TRIgger TWileld

TRIgger TVLine

TRigger?

Arguments: None

trigger type. This simple query returns the selected spectrum analyzer

TRIgger?

TRICGER FRERUN

TRICCER EXTERNAL

TRUCCER INTERNAL

TRIGGER TVFIELD TRIGGER LINE

TRICIER TVILINE

TTLMode <arg>

Arguments: OFF, ON

screen title on and off. This single-argument command turns the spectrum analyzer

TILMode ON

TITIMode OFF

TTLMode?

Arguments: None

This simple query indicates whether the spectrum analyzer's screen title is being displayed (ON) or is not displayed (OFF).

TTLMode?

NO ECONTLL

TILMODE OFF

TUNe <arg>

Arguments: Frequency in the range -1.8 GHz to +1.8 GHz

Units may be appended; otherwise Hertz are assumed frequency must remain within the range of -10 MHz to 1.8 GHz. frequency by the amount of the argument. The resultant This single-argument command changes the start or center

TUNe 10.8 Miz (for example)

TVLine<arg> (Requires Option 10, Video Monitor)

Arguments: Integer in the range 1 to 1024

argument is 1. The maximum value depends on the TV line standard; 525 for NTSC, 625 for PAL and SECAM and 1024 for line to which the spectrum analyzer is to trigger when programmed TV line triggering is enabled. This command also enables the programmed mode. OPEN. This command also sets TRIgger to TVLine and turns off Video Monitor mode if it is enabled. The minimum This single-argument command specifies the number of the TV

TVLine 17 (for example)

TVLine? (Requires Option 10, Video Monitor)

Arguments: None

selected. the spectrum analyzer is to trigger when TV line trigger mode is This simple query returns the (integer) TV line number to which

TVI.ine?

TVLINE 17 (for example)

TVLMode <arg>

Arguments: CONT, KNOB, PROG

arguments and their functions are described in the following command turns the Video Monitor mode off if it is enabled. The enables TVLine trigger mode in all spectrum analyzers. This trigger mode when the Option 10, Video Monitor is installed, and This single-argument command designates the specific TV line

Argument	Function
CONT	Trigger on every line
KNOB	Trigger line number selected with the frequency/markers knob
PROg	Trigger line number entered locally or with the TVLine command

TVIMode KNOB (for example)

TVLMode? (Requires Option 10, Video Monitor)

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the currently selected TV line trigger

TVIMode?

INDO ECONIAL

TVIMODE KNOB

TVIMODE PROC

TVLStd <arg>

Arguments: NTSC, OPEN, PAL, SECAM

value of the TVLIne command's argument is influenced by the trigger mode to TV Line in all spectrum analyzers. The maximum Video Monitor mode (Option 10) off if it is enabled, and sets the when using the TV line trigger mode. This command turns the This single-argument command designates the TV standard TV standard.

INSIED NISC

TVLStd OPEN

TVLStd PAL

TVLStd SECAM

TVLStd?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the currently selected TV standard TVLStd?

IVISID NISC

IAISID OBEN

TVLSTD PAL

TVLSID SECAM

VDMode <arg> (Requires Option 10, Video Monitor)

Arguments: BROadcast, SATellite

to be used in the Video Monitor mode. BROadcast selects AM detection for use with broadcast television; SATellite selects FM detection for use with satellite transponders. This single-argument command designates the type of detection

VDMode BROadcast

WDMode SATellite

VDMode? (Requires Option 10, Video Monitor)

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the currently selected detection for Video Monitor mode.

VIIMode?

VIMODE BROADCAST

VIMODE SATELLITE

VFEnab <arg>

Arguments: OFF, ON

This single-argument command turns the video filter on and off. VFEnab ON

WEnab OFF

VFEnab?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the current on/off status of the video

VFEnab?

VETENAB ON

VETAB OFF

VFMode <arg>

Arguments: Auto, FIXed

fixed mode is first entered, the automatically selected video filter bandwidth is made the current fixed filter bandwidth. A new This single-argument command enables (AUTO) and disables (FIXed) automatic selection of the video filter bandwidth. When the VIDflt command. fixed filter bandwidth can then be selected locally or by using

VitMode AUTO

VIMode Filted

VFMode?

Arguments: None

This is a simple query whose response indicates whether the video filter bandwidth is fixed or automatically selected by the spectrum analyzer.

VirMode?

VENCOE AUTO

VEMODE FIXED

VIDfit <arg>

Arguments: OFF, ON, floating point number

specifies the filter bandwidth This single-argument command turns the video filter on or off, or

a 1-3 sequence. The video filter bandwidth closest to the otherwise Hertz are assumed. The video filter bandwidths follow selected video filter in the same way as the VFEnab command specified filter width is selected. bandwidth and turn on the video filter. Units may be appended A numeric argument is used to specify a particular video filter The ON and OFF arguments enable and disable the currently

VID£1t ON

VIDELL OFF

VIDELT 30 kHz (for example)

VIDfit?

Arguments: None

bandwidth in Hertz whether or not the filter is enabled This simple query returns the currently selected video filter

VIDELT 3.0E+4 (for example,

VIEw <arg>

Arguments: A:ON, A:OFF, B:ON, B:OFF, C:ON, C:OFF, Waterfall:ON, Waterfall:OFF, combinations D:ON, D:OFF, Minusa:ON, Minusa: OFF, of the above

enables and disables digital display mode in the indicated This is a command with single- or multiple-linked arguments that

register. For instance, VIEW A:ON turns on the digital display in the A-register; VIEW A:OFF turns off the A-register. Single or multiple arguments can be used in a single command as in this example:

VIEW B:ON (for example)

VIEW A:ON, B:OFF (for example)

VIEW A:ON, B:OFF, C:OFF (for example)

VIEw Waterfall:ON, A:OFF (for example)

Multiple arguments must be separated with commas (,).

VIEW?

Arguments: None, A, B, C, D, Minusa, Waterfall

This is a query with one or no argument that returns the on/off status of the indicated register, or all storage registers. If no argument is used, the status of the A, B, C, and D registers, the waterfall mode, and B,C minus A display mode are returned. Only the state of the indicated register is returned when an argument is used.

WELV

VIEW Waterfall; CFF, A; CN, B; OFF, C; OFF,

D:CN, Minusa; OFF (for example)

VIEW? B

VIEW B:OFF (for example)

VMAnttbl <arg>

Arguments: Integer in the range 1 to 5

This single-argument command designates by number the antenna table to be used for DBUVM measurements. Units are not allowed.

WANTED 3 (for example)

VMAnttbl?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the number of the antenna table currently selected for use when making DBUVM measurements.

WMAnttbl?

WANTEL 3 (for example)

VMDEst <arg>

Arguments: A, B, C

This single-argument command designates the spectrum analyzer display register used as the destination for DBUVM measurements.

WMDEst B (for example)

VMDEst?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the currently selected destination register for DBUVM measurements.

VMDEst?

WADEST B (for example)

VMDIst <arg>

Arguments: Floating point number

This single-argument command specifies the source-antenna distance at which a DBUVM measurement is actually performed. Distance may be entered in feet (FT), meters (M), kilometers (KM), or miles (MI), but the spectrum analyzer converts all values to meters or kilometers.

VMDIst 3 M (for example)

VMDIst?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the currently specified sourceantenna distance for DBUVM measurements. Units are meters.

MDIst?

WADIST 3.0 (for example)

VMMkrunit <arg>

Arguments: DBUVM, VM

This single-argument command specifies the amplitude units for marker readouts in DBUVM mode as DBUVM or volts/m.

VMMKrunit DBUVM

VMMkrunit VM

VMMkrunit?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the currently selected units for marker readouts in the DBUVM mode.

VMMkrundt?

VIMIKRUNIT DEUVIM

WANKRUNIT VM

VMOnitor <arg> (Requires Option 10, Video Monitor)

Arguments: OFF, ON

This single-argument command turns the Video Monitor on and off.

Windtor ON

Wordtor OFF

VMOnitor? (Requires Option 10, Video Monitor)

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the current on/off status of the Video Monitor mode.

WMOnitor?

MONITOR ON

MONITOR OFF

VPOlarity <arg> (Requires Option 10, Video Monitor)

Arguments: NEGative, Positive

This single-argument command specifies the polarity of video signals to be received with the Video Monitor mode.

WPOlarity NECative

WPOLarity Positive

VPOlarity? (Requires Option 10, Video Monitor)

Arguments: None

)

This simple query returns the currently specified video signal polarity.

WPOLarity?

VPOLARITY NECATIVE

VPOLARUTY POSITIVE

VRTdsp <arg>

Arguments: LOG:<num>, LIN:<num>, FM:<num>,

EXTernal:<num>

This is a command with a single linked argument that specifies the vertical scale factor for the indicated display mode. The DRRC command must be used to enter FM or EXTERNAL modes, although the VRTdsp command still sets the scale factor.

j			
linear	mV/div	17.5,87.5,175	EXTernal:
linear	kHz/div	10, 5, 1	FM:
	mV/div	279.5*	
linear	uV/div	8.839 to	TIN:
logarithmic	dB/div	10, 5, 1	LOG:
Display Type	Units	<mu></mu>	Link

^{*} corresponds to reference levels of -70 dBm to +20 dBm

If units are not supplied, LIN assumes volts (for example, LIN: .1 = LIN: 100 mv), FM assumes Hertz, and EXTERNAL assumes volts.

VRTdsp LCG:5 (for example)

WRITCH LIN:50 UV (for example)

VRIdsp FM:5 kHz (for example)

VRTdsp EXTernal:175E-3 (for example)

VRTdsp? <arg>

Arguments: None, LOG, LIN, FM, EXTernal

This is a query with one or no argument that returns a linked response. The current scale factor is returned when VRTdsp? is used without an argument. When used with an argument, VRTdsp? returns the scale factor used when the indicated mode was last entered. Units are decibel (dB) for LOG, volts for LIN or EXTERNAL, and Hertz for FM.

RTdsp?

VRIDSP LOG:5 (for example)

VRTdsp? LOG

VRTdsp? LG:5 (for example)

WRTdsp? LIN

VRIDSP LIN:50.0E-3 (for example)

WRITdsp? FM

VRIDSP FM:5.E+3 (for example)

VRTdsp? EXTernal

VRIDSP EXTERNAL: 175.E-3 (for example)

VSYnc <arg> (Requires Option 10, Video Monitor)

Arguments: NEGative, POSitive

This single-argument command specifies the polarity of the video sync to be received with the Video Monitor mode.

VSYnc NEGative

WSYnc POSitive

VSYnc?

Arguments: None

This simple query returns the currently specified video sync polarity.

VSYnc?

VSYNC NECRITAE

WSYNC POSITIVE

WAIt

Arguments: None

This is a command that requires no argument. It causes the spectrum analyzer to wait for an end -of-sweep to occur before processing any more commands. WAIT can be cancelled by the DCL or SDC GPIB commands, or the RS-232 BREAK command. See also the EOS command.

¥

WAVfrm?

Arguments: None

This simple query is functionally equivalent to the combination of the WFMpre? and CURVe? queries. The WAVfrm header is never returned, even if HDR is ON.

WAVfrm?

WFMpre <arg>

Arguments: ENCdg:Asc, ENCdg:Bin, ENCdg:Hex, WFId:A, WFId:B, WFId:C, WFId:D

This is a command with one or more linked arguments. It is used to designate the source/destination register for the CURVE command/query, and the data encoding to be used during a CURVE transfer. Multiple arguments separated by commas (,) may be used. See the CURVE command for an explanation of data encoding.

In its simplest form an argument(s) always follows the command header. These are examples of the general form to be used:

WEMpre WFID: <register>

Winpre ENCdg:<type>

WMMyre WFID:<register>,ENCdg:<type>

where:

<register> = A, B, C or D

<type> = Asc, Bin, or Hex

For instance, these are all possible WFMpre commands:

WMpre WFId:A

WEMORE WEID:B

Were Weld;C

Wimpre WFId:D

William ENCog: Asc

We More ENCog: Bin

Withpre ENCog:Hex

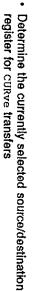
Withpre Wild:D, ENCog:Asc

The last command string is a typical message. In this example it indicates that register D is the source/destination for future curve transfers, and that ASCII encoding is to be used for the data.

WFMpre? <arg>

Arguments: None, ENCdg, WFId

This is a query with one or no argument whose response provides information necessary for these CURVe operations.



- Determine the data encoding for curve transfers
- Interpret the result of a curve query

When wempre? is used with the weild argument, the query returns the currently selected source/destination register.

WEMPARE? WEILD

WEMPRE WID:B (for example)

When WFMpre? is used with the ENCdg argument, the query returns the currently selected curve data encoding.

WFMpre? EXCdg

WEMPRE ENCIG: ASC (for example)

When WFMpre? is is issued without an argument, it returns all the information necessary to interpret the response to a CURVE? query. Following is an example of the response with HDR ON:

WEMPRE WFID: <register>, ENCDG; <type>,

NR.PT:512,PT.FMT:Y,PT.OFF:<nr1>,XIXXR:<nr3>,

XZEFO: <nr3>, XUNIT: <xunit>, YOFF: <nr1>,

YMUIT: GN.FMT:RP,EYT/NR:1,EIT/NR:8,CRACIK:

CHKSMO, BYTCHK:None

The response identifies the waveform, specifies data encoding, and provides the offsets, scale factors, and units necessary to plot or interpret the curve data. Tables 4-5 and 4-6 define the terms in the response.

Table 4-5. Arguments of the WFMpre? Query.

							-		_				\neg	<u>'</u>				ı
18 BYTCHK: NONE	17 CRVCHK:CHKSMO	15 BYT/NR:1 16 BIT/NR:8	14 BN.FMT:RP		- 1	11 YMULT: <nr3></nr3>		~ 1	7 XZERO: <nr3></nr3>	O,	5 PT.OFF: <nr1></nr1>		4 PT.FMT:Y	3 NR.PT:512	2 ENCDG: <enc></enc>	1 WFID: <id></id>	Argument	
Byte check	Curve-checksum	Bits per number	Binary format	Y units	Y zero	Y multiplier	Y offset	X units	X zero	X increment	Point offset		Point format	Number of points	Encoding	Waveform ID	Name	
No per-byte error checking.	Last byte of a binary or nex transfer is 2's complement of the modulo-256 sum of bytes following header that starts block; header is % (binary block); #H (ascii hex block).	Always 8 significant bits.	A binary positive integer. Always 1 byte per number.	DBM, DBMV, DBV, DBUV, DBUW, DBUVM, V or HZ.	See following formulas.	See following formulas.	See following formulas.	HZ (Hertz) or S(seconds).	See following formulas.	See following formulas.	See following formulas.	x-data is implicit by its position of the point.	Only Y-data is transmitted.	There are 512 data points on every 2712 curve.	BIN or HEX.	ID may be A, B, C or D.	Description	

Table 4-5. Related Formulas

Let <valn> = value of the N^{ID} data point of the curve query. Then the X-value of that point is computed as:

XN = XZERO + XINCR * (N - PT.OFF).

The Y-value is computed as:

YN = YZERO + YMULT * (<valN> - YOFF)

Below is a WFMpre? query and the response obtained for the factory default power-up settings:

We More?

WIMPRE WFID: A, ENCOG: BIN, NR. PT: 512,

PT.FMT:Y, PT.OFF:5, XINCR:3.6e+6, XZERO:0.000,

XUNIT: HZ, YOFF: 245, YMULT: 3.333E-1, YZERO:

20.000E+0, YUNIT:DEM, EN.FMT:RP, EYT/NR:1,

BIT/NR:8, CRVCHK:CHKSMO, BYTCHK:NONE;

(for example)

we will compute the value in engineering units of a data point the point are given by these expressions: integer values). From the formulas above, the X and Y values of indicates an integer value of 125 (curve data always have 255th point and have assumed that the curve? response within a CURve? response. In this example we have chosen the Using the preceding preamble (WIMPRE WFID:A, ENCDG.....),

XN (in xunits) = XZERO + XINCR * (N - PT.OFF,

YN (in yunits) = YZERO+ YMULT* (VALN-YOFF)

where N = 255 and VALN = 125.

This data is extracted from the preamble:

XZERO = 0

XINCR = 3.6 X 106

PT.OFF = 5

ZH= TINUX

YZERO = 2.0 X 101

YMULT = 3.333×10^{-1}

YOFF = 245

YUNIT = DBM

Evaluating the expressions, we find these results:

 $XN = 0 + 3.6 \times 10^6 * (255 - 5) = 900 \times 10^6 \text{ Hz}$

YN = 20 + .3333 * (125 - 245) = -20 DBM

default power-up settings. These results represent the center of the screen for the factory

ZERosp <arg>

Arguments: OFF, 2

and off. This single-argument command turns the zero span mode on

ZERosp ON

ZERosp OFF

ZERosp?

Arguments: None

span mode. This simple query returns the current on/off status of the zero

ZERosp?

ZEROSP ON

ZEROSP OFF

Section 5 -- Status Reporting

Replace this page with the tab divider of the same name.

SECTION 5 STATUS REPORTING

Status reporting works much the same way for either interface (GPIB or RS-232) available on the 2711 and 2712 spectrum analyzers. The following discussion applies primarily to the GPIB; RS-232 protocol does not include device serial polling or an SRQ function.

If your instrument has the RS-232 port, we suggest that you review the entire section to understand the function of the status byte and its relationship to SRQ, RQS and serial polling. An additional subsection entitled **RS-232 Error Reporting**, located at the end of this section, provides RS-232 status reporting information.

The 2711 and 2712 reports their status to the controller by means of the status byte and event codes. The status byte is a reporting feature provided in the IEEE-488 standard. When the spectrum analyzer is serially polled by the controller, it places a byte representing its general condition on the data bus. This status byte is then read by the controller. Event codes are generated by the spectrum analyzer for transmission to the controller over the data bus in response to an instrument-specific Event? or ERr? query.

HION

The 2711 and 2712 supports serial polling only; they do not support parallel polling.

The status byte and event codes can indicate normal or abnormal conditions, although they typically alert the system user to abnormal conditions. Decoding of the status byte often provides the most efficient approach to detecting general classes of instrument conditions, but event codes provide more detailed information. For instance, suppose the signal on the spectrum analyzer screen is larger than the current reference level, and you attempt to use the MMAX command to place the marker on the signal peak. The status byte following the command (1110 0000) only indicates that a "device-dependent failure or warning" condition exists, while the event code (810) indicates "signal out of range".

Two techniques are available for monitoring the status of the spectrum analyzer at any time.

- Issue an EVEnt? or ERX? query and interpret the numerical response.
- Serially poll the instrument and decode the status byte.

When an instrument supporting the GPIB service request function (all Tektronix GPIB instruments do) detects an abnormal condition, it asserts (pulls to its low state) the dedicated service request (SRQ) line of the GPIB interface management bus, indicating that it requires attention. Therefore, to classify abnormal conditions, you can construct a subroutine which monitors the SRQ line. Either of the foregoing techniques can then be used to determine the nature of the event causing the SRQ.

THE SERVICE REQUEST

The 2711 and 2712 spectrum analyzers have complete support for the IEEE-488 service request function (see *Appendix A*). SRQs may be created by an instrument on the GPIB in response to certain equipment states including all abnormal conditions. However, SRQ generation may also be disabled with the RQS command. In addition to this general capability for inhibiting SRQs, certain SRQs may be independently masked.

The following events can generate SRQs

- Press the front panel key sequence [UTIL] [6]. This is the "user request" event. The resulting SRQ cannot be independently masked.
- Completion of certain operations including End-Of-Sweep, normalization, User-Defined routine, signal search, plot, or ensemble average. Intermediate operation complete events are blocked. The plot complete event is generated after the plot is formatted and sent to the plotter; not necessarily when the plotter is finished. These SRQs are masked using the EOS command.
- Device-dependent failures or warnings generate SRQs.
 These SRQs include all spectrum analyzer error
 messages that may appear on-screen. They cannot be
 independently masked.

- when the power-up SRQ is enabled (requires GPIB interface). This mode is enabled or disabled by pressing Powering up the spectrum analyzer generates an SRO the key sequence [UTIL] [4] [0] [0] [2].
- produce SRQs that cannot be independently masked Illegal commands (command, execution, or internal errors)
- Failure of find-signal commands MMAx, MRGTnx, MLFtnxt, HRAmpl, LRAmpl generates an SRQ. SRQ can be masked with the SGErr command. This
- SRQ is enabled when the display line limit detector is on (DLLimit). This SRQ cannot be independently masked. Crossing the display line limit generates an SRQ. This
- Internal hardware/firmware errors generate an SRQ that cannot be independently masked

STATUS BYTE

analyzer to assert SRQ and report abnormal status. describe what kind of error or warning prompted the spectrum status. For instance, the response to an EVEnt? query might conditions according to certain categories (normal, abnormal, provide detailed information about the cause of the current busy, command error, execution error, etc.). This is different from data returned by the \mathtt{Err} ? and \mathtt{Event} ? queries, which The status byte usually provides information about instrument

updated as conditions in the spectrum analyzer change. The bus. The status byte is cleared by a serial poll of the spectrum analyzer, by the DCL GPIB command, or (if the instrument is the controller. Only the most recent status byte is placed on the status byte on the data bus (see Appendix A) to be read by spectrum analyzer responds to a serial poll by placing the The status byte is stored in the status byte register, which is first addressed) the SDC GPIB command.

general and specific encodings of device-dependent and always set (1) for device-dependent status bytes and is always status bytes have a fixed definition for all Tektronix devices and dependent and system. Device-dependent status bytes Status bytes can be divided into two categories: devicesystem status bytes. reset (0) for system status bytes. Tables 5-1 through 5-4 show represent conditions unique to the spectrum analyzer. System identify most events common to any IEEE-488 system. Bit 8 is

able
5-t.
General
System
Status
Bytes.

Bit Value	Status Byte Bits
0	8
R	7
m	6
В	51
S	4
S	3
S	2
S	-

Where

R = SRQ pending (1= pending, 0 = not pending)

B = Instrument busy (1= busy, 0= not busy)

S = System status

E = Normal (0)/Abnormal (1)

Table 5-2. General Device-dependent Status Bytes.

Bit Value	Status Byte Bits
	8
Я	7
D	6
D	5
D	4
D	3
D	2
D	

Where:

R = SRQ pending (1= pending, 0 = not pending)

D = Instrument-specific

condition is reported by any status byte. be reported in a single status byte. More than one condition Because of the status coding scheme, only one condition can may exist in the spectrum analyzer at any given time. Therefore, the following rules are used to determine which Each condition is assigned a priority according to Table 5-5. Only one occurrence of each condition is

- retained in memory.
- When RQS is ON the status byte following an SRQ represents the condition that caused the SRQ (not necessarily the highest priority).
- When $\ensuremath{\mathtt{RQS}}$ is orr the normal device-dependent status shown in Table 5-3 is reported. After a status byte is read by the controller, the status

byte is updated with the highest priority condition which

has not yet been reported

- All status conditions that have occurred but have not been reported (except power on) can be cleared by a device clear (DCL) command
- Bit 5 is the current status of the message processor

Table
<u>ပုံ</u>
Specific
System
Status
Bytes.

	က္က	atu	S	Status Byte	Bits	9		Byte*	Event
 8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	Value	Description
 0	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	00,10	No status to report
 <u> </u>	-	0	В	0	0	0	_	41,51	Power on
0		0	В	0	0	1	-	43,53	User Request
 0	_]	-	₩.	0	0	0	1	61,71	Command error
0	_	_	В	0	0	1	0	62,72	Execution error
0		1	8	0	0	_	-	63,73	Internal error

*Byte value depends on B = 1 or B = 0

Table 5-4. Specific Device-dependent Status Bytes.

\square	က္အ	Status Byte Bits	8	yte	밀	°		Byte*	Event
8	7	6	CT:	4	3	N	1	Value	Description
	0	ح	В	z	S	>	Р		Normal device-dependent
									status
-	-[0	₩	<u> </u>	0	_	0	C2,D2	Device-dependent operation
									complete (EOS, Norm, etc.)
-	-	-	В	0	0 0	0	0	Eo,Fo	Device-dependent
									failure/warning
٦	-		В	0	0	-	1	E3,F3	Signal find error (MFBIG,
									MRGTNX, etc.)
-	ᅴ	-	₽	0		0	0	E4,F4	Display line limit exceeded
	-	_	В	В 0	_	0	_	E5,F5	Firmware error
	l	ľ							

* Byte value depends on B = 1 or B = 0

Where:

- U = UDP executing (1)
- N = Normalization(s) executing (1)
- S = Signal search executing (1)
- A = Ensemble average executing (1)
- P = Plot executing (1)
- B = Busy(1)

Table 5-5. Event Priorities

Event	Priority*
Power on	
Command error	2
Execution error	3
Internal error	4
User request	5
Signal find error (MFBIG, MRGTNX, etc.)	6
Display line limit exceeded	6
Device-dependent failure or warning	7
Device-dependent operation complete (EOS, Norm, etc.)	8
Firmware error	9
Normal device dependent status	10
No status to report	6
# * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * * *	

* Highest priority = 1

Example 5-1 shows a QuickBASIC subroutine that can be used with the National Instruments GPIB board and software to report the current status byte. The first five lines must be part of the parent program. IBFIND and IBRSP are callable subroutines supplied by National Instruments. See Section 6, **Programming**, for explanations and additional programming instructions.

Example 5-1. Subroutine to Read the Status Byte.

REM \$INCLUDE 'IBDCL4.BAS'
COMMON SHARED BDNAME\$, BD*, SPR\$
BDNAME\$ = "TEK_SA"
CALL IBFIND (BDNAME\$, BD*)
GOSUB SERIAL.POLL
:
SERIAL.POLL:
CALL IBRSP (BD*, SPR*)
PRINT SPR*
RETURN

5

EVENT CODES

Not all GPIB applications need the capability provided by the SRQ function and the serial poll sequence. In fact, the SRQ service routine is often more complex than the application demands. For this reason the Request for Service (RQS) command is implemented in the 2711 and 2712. This command allows the controller to prevent the instrument from asserting SRQ. In this mode of operation, the EVEnt? and ERR? queries provide for the transmission of error and status information. The EVEnt? and ERR? commands return the same codes; ERR? is included for compatibility with Tektronix 490-Series spectrum analyzers.

The EVEnt? and ERr? queries provide more information about the cause of an event than the status byte does. For this reason the event query can be useful in the RQS ON and RQS OFF modes.

Event codes are grouped into categories as shown in Table 5-6. Individual event codes are listed in Table 5-7.

Event codes are assigned priorities according to Table 5-5, but only the first event code of a given priority is accumulated in the pending event table. However, the EVEnt? and ERR? queries return a single code. Therefore, to ensure that all pending event codes are reported, you must continue to issue EVent? or ERROR? queries until event code zero (0) is returned.

Table 5-6. Event Code Categories.

Numeric Range	Event
0- 99	Local events (not used)
100 - 199	Command errors
200 - 299	Execution errors
300 - 399	Internal errors
400 - 499	System events
500 - 599	Execution warnings (not used)
600 - 699	Internal warnings (not used)
700 - 899	Spectrum analyzer dependant events

When RQS is OFF EVent? or ERror? returns the highest priority event in the table. After RQS has been turned on, either query returns the code corresponding to the event reported in the status byte (not necessarily the highest priority).

When an event code is read the code is also cleared from the pending event table, but this does not clear the status byte. In a similar manner, reading a status byte clears it from the table, but the event code is not cleared. In either RQS mode, the DCL or (if the instrument is first addressed) SDC GPIB commands may also be used to clear all event codes except POWER ON.

Example 5-2 shows a QuickBASIC subroutine that can be used with the National Instruments GPIB board and software to report all pending event codes. However, when RQS is ON, you must first call SERIAL. POLL to ensure a valid event code is returned. Further, the response header must be turned off so EVENT.CODE\$ is returned exclusively as a number string. IBRTIND, IBWRT, and IBRD are callable subroutines supplied by National-Instruments. See Section 6, *Programming*, for explanations and additional programming instructions.

Example 5-2. Subroutine for Reading Event Codes.

REM \$INLUDE 'IBDCL4.BAS'

```
COMMON SHARED BDNAME$, BD%, EVENT.CODE$
BDNAME$ = "TEK_SA"
CALL IBFIND (BDNAME$, BD%)
GOSUB EVENT.FIND:

WRT$ = "HDR OFF; EVE?"

DO

CALL IBWRT (BD%, WRT$)
CALL IBRD (BD%, EVENT.CODE$)

PRINT EVENT.CODE$

WHILE VAL (EVENT.CODE$) <> 0

RETURN
```

RS-232 ERROR REPORTING

The RS-232 protocol does not contain a mechanism that duplicates the GPIB SRQ function as described earlier in this section. To fill this need, the RS-232 configuration supplies a settable VERBOSE mode as an alternative. When VERBOSE mode is on, every command is guaranteed a response. Three response types are possible:

- The string "OK"; returned for a successful command
- A query response; returned for a successful query
- ERR n; returned when error number n is detected

Errors reported while VERBOSE mode is on have no effect on the status reporting structure described earlier for GPIB. The RS-232-specific query STByte? will return the GPIB serial poll response byte for analysis. Because STByte? is a normal query, the Busy bit (bit 5 of the status byte) is always reported to be ON.

A query is the only means for returning information to the interface when VERBOSE mode is off. In this mode, the user must explicitly issue an EVENT? or STBYTE? query to retrieve error information.

The REQUEST indicator on the spectrum analyzer's display screen indicates when an error is pending. If RQS is ON and an error is pending, the REQUEST indicator appears on-screen. The programmer must send a STByte? query (simulating the return of the GPIB serial poll response) followed by either EVEnt? or ERR? to report and clear the error condition. If RQS is OFF and an error is pending, the REQUEST indicator does not appear on the spectrum analyzer screen. Under these conditions an EVEnt? or ERR? query is required to report and clear the error condition. Otherwise the error remains pending.

To use the VERBOSE feature a routine must be set up that reads each possible response and sends each response type for parsing and possible processing. See the RS-232 sample program in Section 6, *Programming*. This routine uses VERBOSE mode in place of GPIB SRQ.

Three types of errors can occur that are related to problems with RS-232 communications: parity, framing and overrun. Parity and framing errors may occur because of mismatch between configuration settings (baud rate, parity, etc.) or because of noise. Overrun is more likely due to a design problem. For example, the inability to handle interrupts at the required rate results in overrun.

When an error occurs, the appropriate event is declared and all unparsed data are discarded until a terminator is received. Table 5-7 lists the complete set of 2711 and 2712 event codes and status bytes, including three RS-232-specific event codes: numbers 410, 411 and 412.

The status bytes listed in Table 5-7 assumes that the Busy bit is off. When the Busy bit is on, add values of 16 (decimal) or 10 (hexadecimal) to the table entry.



Table 5-7. Event Codes.

	0.000	7,70	Event
Code	Dec 128	80 80	No device-dependent status to report
0	0	00	No system status to report
101	97	61	Command header error
102	97	61	Header delimiter error
103	97	61	Command argument error
104	97	61	Argument delimiter error
105	97	61	Non-numeric Arg.(numeric expected)
106	97	61	Missing argument
107	97	61	Invalid message unit delimiter
108	97	61	Binary block checksum error
109	97	61	Binary block byte count error
121	97	61	Illegal Hex Character
122	97	61	Unrecognized argument type
123	97	61	The argument is too large
124	97	61	Non-binary Arg. (binary or hex expected)
151	97	61	Illegal response value in query
201	98	62	Remote command received when in local mode
202	98	62	Command aborted - (rtl) return to local
203	98	62	I/O Deadlock detected
205	98	62	Argument out of range
206	98	62	Group execute trigger ignored
252	98	62	System error (Illegal command)
253	98	62	Integer overflow (range 0-65535)
371	99	63	Output buffer full (too many queries)
372	99	63	Input buffer full (command too Long)
401	65	41	Power On
403	67	43	User Request
410	99	63	RS-232 Parity error
411	99	63	RS-232 Framing error
412	99	63	RS-232 Hardware overrun
700	224	E0	Error

Table 5-7. (Continued)

Event Status Byte Event Code Desc Hex Description 701 224 E0 Illegal Parameter Passed 704 224 E0 Illegal Command 705 224 E0 malloc: Ran out of memory 706 224 E0 memory Fault at FF 707 224 E0 Interrupt Fault at FF 708 224 E0 Interrupt Fault at FF 709 224 E0 Interrupt Fault at FF 710 224 E0 Interrupt Fault 711 224 E0 Markers are Off 711 224 E0 Mormalization Suggested 714 224 E0 Normalization Suggested 715 224 E0 Mormalization Suggested 716 224 E0 Amplout of range (Normalizations) 718 224 E0 Amplout of range (Normalizations) 719 224 E0 Froquency Normalization Failed <	FREQ Norm Suggested (Inner PLL)	ΕO	224	734
Status Byte Dec Hex Dec Hex 224 E0	First Step Must Be Done First	E0	224	733
Status Byte Dec Hex 224 E0	Non-Compatible NVM Format	E0	224	732
Status Byte Dec Hex 224 E0 224 E0 <td>NVM Checksum Error</td> <td>E</td> <td>224</td> <td>731</td>	NVM Checksum Error	E	224	731
Status Byte Dec Hex 224 E0 224 E0 <td></td> <td></td> <td>224</td> <td>730</td>			224	730
Status Byte Dec Hex 224 E0 224 E0 <td>Counter Not Installed</td> <td>EO</td> <td>224</td> <td>729</td>	Counter Not Installed	EO	224	729
Status Byte Dec Hex 224 E0 224 E0 <td>Not installed</td> <td>EO</td> <td>224</td> <td>728</td>	Not installed	EO	224	728
Byte Dec Hex De 224 E0 Illegal Parameter I 224 E0 Illegal Command 224 E0 Illegal Command 224 E0 Interrupt Fault at F 224 E0 Signal Cannot Be i 224 E0 No Signal Cannot Be i 224 E0 No Signal (Normal 224 E0 No Signal (Normal 224 E0 No Signal (Normal 224 E0 Timer Interrupt Fault 224 E0 Freq out of range i 224 E0 Frequency Normal 224 E0 Frequency Normal 224 E0 Frequency Normal 224 E0 Frequency Normal 224 E0 Internal Ref Freq t 224 E0 Internal Ref Amp! 224 E0 Video Monitor Not	Satellite Video Monitor Not Installed	ΕO	224	727
Dec Hex De Command Cannot Be 224 E0 Illegal Command 224 E0 Illegal Command 224 E0 Interrupt Fault at F 224 E0 Interrupt Fault at F 224 E0 Interrupt Fault at F 224 E0 Command Not Imp 224 E0 No Signal Cannot Be 224 E0 Normalization Sug 224 E0 No Signal (Normal 224 E0 No Signal (Normal 224 E0 No Signal (Normal 224 E0 Freq out of range 224 E0 Freq out of range 224 E0 Frequency Normal 224 E0 Frequency Normal 224 E0 Internal Ref Freq te 224 E0 Internal Ref Freq te 224 E0 Internal Ref Freq te 224 E0 Selected Stored S	Video Monitor Not Installed	EO	224	726
Dec Hex De Dec Hex De Dec Hex De Dec Hex De Dec Dec Hex De Dec Dec Dec Dec Dec Dec Dec Dec Dec	Selected Stored Setting is Empty	Εo	224	725
Status Byte Dec Hex De 224 E0 Illegal Parameter I 224 E0 Illegal Command 224 E0 Illegal Command 224 E0 RunTask: Cannot of 224 E0 Interrupt Fault at F 224 E0 Command Not Imp 224 E0 Command Not Imp 224 E0 No Signal Cannot Be in the rupt Fault of County 224 E0 No Signal Cannot Be in the rupt Fault of County 224 E0 No Signal Cannot Be in the rupt Fault of County 224 E0 No Signal Cannot Be in the rupt Fault of County 224 E0 No Signal Cannot Be in the rupt Fault of County 224 E0 No Signal Cannot Be in the rupt Fault of County 224 E0 No Signal Cannot Be in the rupt Fault of County 224 E0 Amplout of range in the rupt Faulty 224 E0 Freq out of range in the rupt Faulty 224 E0 Frequency Normal in Cannoty 224 E0 Amplitude Normal in Cannoty 224 E0 Reference Normal in Cannoty 224 E0 Amplitude Normal in Cannoty 224 E0 Reference Norm	Internal Ref Ampl too inaccurate	EO	224	724
Status Byte Dec Hex De 224 E0 Illegal Parameter I 224 E0 Illegal Command 224 E0 Illegal Command 224 E0 Interrupt Fault at F 224 E0 Interrupt Fault at F 224 E0 Command Not Imp 224 E0 Markers are Off 224 E0 No Signal Cannot Be : 224 E0 No Signal Counter frequency 224 E0 No mailization Sug 224 E0 No Signal (Normal 224 E0 No Signal (Normal 224 E0 Ampl out of range 224 E0 Freq out of range 224 E0 Frequency Normal 224 E0 Frequency Normal 224 E0 Amplitude Normali 224 E0 Reference Normal	Internal Ref Freq too inaccurate	E0	224	723
Dec Hex De Cannot et al. 224 E0 Illegal Parameter I 224 E0 Illegal Command 224 E0 Illegal Command 224 E0 Interrupt Fault at F 224 E0 Interrupt Fault at F 224 E0 Command Not Imp 224 E0 Signal Cannot Be 224 E0 No Signal at Coun 224 E0 Normalization Sug 224 E0 No Signal (Normal 224 E0 No Signal (Normal 224 E0 No Signal (Normal 224 E0 Freq out of range 224 E0 Frequency Normal 224 E0 Frequency Normal 224 E0 Frequency Normal 224 E0 Amplitude Normal	Reference Normalization Failed	ΕO	224	722
Status Byte Dec Hex De 224 E0 Illegal Parameter I 224 E0 Illegal Command 224 E0 malloc: Ran out of 224 E0 RunTask: Cannot 224 E0 Interrupt Fault at F 224 E0 Command Not Imp 224 E0 Markers are Off 224 E0 No Signal Cannot Be : 224 E0 No Signal at Counter frequency 224 E0 Normalization Sug 224 E0 No Signal (Normal 224 E0 No Signal (Normal 224 E0 No Signal (Normal 224 E0 Ampl out of range 224 E0 Freq out of range 224 E0 Frequency Normal	Amplitude Normalization Failed	E0	224	721
Status Byte Dec Hex De 224 E0 Illegal Parameter I 224 E0 Illegal Command 224 E0 malloc: Ran out of 224 E0 Interrupt Fault at F 224 E0 Command Not Imp 224 E0 Markers are Off 224 E0 No Signal Cannot Be: 224 E0 Normalization Sug 224 E0 No Signal (Normal 224 E0 Timer Interrupt Fal	Frequency Normalization Failed	E0	224	720
Byte Dec Hex De 224 E0 Illegal Parameter I 224 E0 Illegal Command 224 E0 Illegal Command 224 E0 Interrupt Fault at F 224 E0 Interrupt Fault at F 224 E0 Interrupt Fault at F 224 E0 Command Not Imp 224 E0 Signal Cannot Be i 224 E0 No Signal at Coun 224 E0 No Signal at Coun 224 E0 No Signal (Normal 224 E0 Timer Interrupt Fault 224 E0 Freq out of range (Func Not Avail in Current Mode	E0	224	719
Byte Dec Hex De 224 E0 Illegal Parameter I 224 E0 Illegal Command 224 E0 Illegal Command 224 E0 Interrupt Fault at F 224 E0 Interrupt Fault at F 224 E0 Interrupt Fault 224 E0 Command Not Imp 224 E0 Signal Cannot Be i 224 E0 No Signal at Coun 224 E0 Normalization Sug 224 E0 No Signal (Normal 224 E0 No Signal (Normal 224 E0 Ampl out of range		E0	224	718
Status Byte Dec Hex 224 E0		E0	224	717
Status Byte Dec Hex 224 E0	No Signal (Normalizations)	ΕO	224	716
Status Byte Dec Hex 224 E0	Timer Interrupt Fault	E0	224	715
Status Byte Dec Hex 224 E0	Normalization Suggested	Eθ	224	714
Status Byte Dec Hex 224 E0	Counter frequency unstable	E0	224	713
Status Byte Dec Hex 224 E0	No Signal at Counter Input	E0	224	712
Status Byte Dec Hex 224 E0		ΕO	224	711
Status Byte Dec Hex 224 E0	Markers are Off	Εo	224	710
Status Byte Dec Hex 224 E0	Command Not Implemented	E0	224	709
Status Byte Dec Hex 224 E0 224 E0 224 E0 224 E0 224 E0 224 E0	Interrupt Fault	E0	224	708
Status Byte Dec Hex 224 E0 224 E0 224 E0 224 E0	Interrupt Fault at FF	E0	224	707
Status Byte Dec Hex 224 E0 Illegal Paramet 224 E0 malloc: Ran out	RunTask: Cannot Start process	ΕO	224	706
Status Byte Dec Hex 224 E0 Illegal Paramet 224 E0 Illegal Comman	malloc: Ran out of memory	E0	224	705
Status Byte Dec Hex 224 E0 Illegal Paramet	Illegal Command	E0	224	704
Status Byte Dec Hex	Illegal Parameter Passed	E0	224	701
Status Byte	Description	хөн	Dec	Code
	Event	Byte	Status	Event

Table 5-7. (Continued)

Event	Status	Byte	Event
Code	Dec	Hex	Description
735	224	EO	FREQ Norm Suggested (Set VCO)
736	224	E0	Polynomial Has No Solution
737	224	E0	Last Pwr Down Reg Checksum Err
738	224	E0	Storage Register Empty
739	224	E0	Normalized Result Out of Range
740	224	E0	Function not avail. in LIN mode
741	224	E0	Cannot Store - NV Memory Full
742	224	E0	AMPL Norm Suggested (VR Pin DAC)
743	224	E0	Cannot Calc. Vert. Sensitivity
744	224	E0	Cannot Count (VCO,IF)
745	224	E0	Cannot Normalize PLL VCO
746	224	E0	Cannot Count Beat Frequency
747	224	E0	FREQ Norm Suggested (Set Beat)
748	224	EO	FREQ Norm Suggested (1st LO)
749	224	ΕO	Setting Corrupted
750	224	E0	NVM Fragmentation Err
751	224	E0	NVM Segmentation Error
752	224	E0	Comm Port Not Installed
753	224	E0	Real Time Clock Hardware Failure
754	224	E0	Real Time Clock Not Installed
755	224	E0	FREQ Norm Suggested (Find Side)
756	224	E0	FREQ Norm Suggested (Span DAC)
759	224	E0	Insufficient Memory Available
760	224	E0	Not Avail in Short Holdoff Mode
761	224	EO	Short Holdoff Mode Not Installed
762	224	E0	Cannot Overwrite Stored Setting
763	224	ΕO	Cannot Overwrite Stored Waveform
764	224	E0	Delete Existing Program First
765	224	E0	Editing Buffer Is Empty
766	224	E0	Remove Protection First
767	128	80	Wait Aborted, Sweep Not Armed
768	224	E0	Selected Program Is Empty

Table 5-7. (Continued)

Single Sweep Mode	80	128	805
Uncal On	ΕO	224	804
Uncal Off	E0	224	803
None of the Traces are Active	E0	224	802
Out Of Range	E0	224	801
Exiting Quasi-Peak Detector	ΕO	224	800
Illegal byte count in command	Œ	229	793
Illegal command received from CP	E5	229	792
Illegal event code (firmware error)	ES	229	791
Input buffer empty (Firmware error)	E5	229	790
EMC mode must be active	ΕO	224	789
TG normalization suggested	E0	224	788
Destination waveform conflict	E0	224	787
QP Filters Not Installed	ΕO	224	786
Tracking Generator Norm. Failed	E0	224	785
Select TALK ONLY mode first	E0	224	784
No Listener	E0	224	783
Function Not Avail in DBUV/M Mode	E0	224	782
Mkr Would Overwrite Noise Value	E0	224	781
Not Available with DBUV/M Idle	E0	224	780
Warning: Using Empty Ant Table	E0	224	779
Delete Editing Buffer First	E0	224	778
Default Data Loaded	E0	224	777
Table is too large to Edit	E0	224	776
Use ANTENNA SETUP Menu First	E0	224	775
Selected Table Is Empty	E0	224	774
Delete Existing Table First	E0	224	773
Illegal Start/Stop/Inc Values	E0	224	772
Amplitude out of Calibration	E0	224	771
Not Avail in Waterfall Mode	ΕO	224	770
Program Not Executable	E0	224	769
Description	Нех	Dec	Code
Event	Byte	Status	Event

Table 5-7. (Continued)

Event	Status	Byte	Event
Code	Dec	Нөх	Description
806	128	80	Single sweep armed
807	128	80	Single sweep trigger
808	224	E0	No signal Found Above Threshold
809	224	E0	hactive marker off screen
810	224	E0	Signal Over Range
811	224	E0	Function Not Avail in Max Span
812	224	E0	Ref level at new range limit
813	224	ΕO	Normalization Complete
814	224	E0	No signal at center of display
815	224	E0	Not Avail w/ Display Storage On
816	224	E0	500 kHz RBW used for Counting
817	224	E0	Noise Level Less Than 2 dB
818	224	E0	Start Frequency Changed
819	224	Eo	Stop Frequency Changed
820	224	E0	Signal out of IF passband
821	224	E0	No Modulation on signal
822	224	E0	1st Measurement Complete
823	224	E0	Disconnect Input Signal
824	224	ΕO	ZERO SPAN Entered
825	224	ΕO	Must Be in Deita Marker Mode
826	224	80	Stand By
827	224	E0	Printer Error
828	224	EO	Printer Out Of Paper
829	224	E0	Printer Is Not Connected
830	224	ΕO	Port Off Line
831	128	80	Formatting Plot
832	224	E0	Plot Aborted
833	224	ΕO	Can't Count With Corrections Off
834	224	EO	Counter Signal Out of IF Passband
835	224	EO	Vert Mode/Scale Mismatch on Diff
836	224	E0	Query Not Available
837	224	E0	Average Noise Too Low

Table 5-7. (Continued)

User Defined Program Complete	ន	194	880
Normalizing	80	128	698
Signal Search in Process	80	128	868
Average in Process	80	128	867
Plot in Process	80	128	866
User Defined Program in Process	80	128	865
DCL End	80	128	864
Unlock Event	80	128	863
Lock Event	80	128	862
Search Terminated, Max Signals	ΕO	224	861
DBUV/M Measurement Mode Idle	ΕO	224	860
Display Line Off Screen	ΕO	224	859
Return to Local Request	80	128	858
Calibrator Doesn't Match Readout	ΕO	224	857
Clear Event	80	128	856
Data Error in File	ΕO	224	854
Directory Error in File	ΕO	224	853
Fatal Error in File	ΕO	224	852
NVM Version Mis-Match	E0	224	851
End of File	E0	224	850
Invalid Device Number	Εo	224	849
Invalid File Number	E0	224	848
Additional NVRAM Not Installed	E0	224	847
Cannot Delete File While in Use	ΕO	224	846
Protected File	E0	224	845
File Not Found	E0	224	844
Too Many Files Open	E0	224	843
File Size Error	ΕO	224	842
File System Directory Full	E0	224	841
File System Full	E0	224	840
Only Waveforms Deteted	E0	224	839
Only Waveforms Saved	ΕO	224	838
Description	Нех	Dec	Code
Event	Byte	Status	Event

Table 5-7. (Continued)

Event	Status	Byte	Event
Code	Dec	Нех	Description
881	194	ಜ	Plot Complete
882	194	S	Ensemble Average Complete
883	194	SS	Signal Search Complete
884	194	ß	Normalization Process Finished
885	194	S	End of Sweep Detected
895	228	E4	Display Line Limit Exceeded
896	227	<u>E</u>	Signal Find Error

Section 6 -- Programming

Replace this page with the tab divider of the same name.

SECTION 6 PROGRAMMING

MOTE

Program examples in this section are written for the 2712 spectrum analyzer. To modify these programs for the 2711 spectrum analyzer, simply replace 2712 with 2711.

This section discusses general approaches to GPIB and RS-232 programming on IBM-compatible MS-DOS/PC-DOS computers and their function-alike counterparts. The intent is not to teach you programming, but to provide a few useful subroutines and demonstration programs. Experienced programmers may not need to read this section.

There are no uniform standards for all GPIB boards and all programming languages. The use of RS-232 is more standardized across the IBM/PC family, however, the examples in this section will be both device and language specific.

You can benefit by reading the sections on GPIB programming even if you are programming for the RS-232 interface. We recommend that you first read GPIB-related information, then proceed to the RS-232 programming section for more specific information. The programming language used for either interface is Microsoft's QuickBASIC, version 4.5.

INTRODUCTION TO GPIB PROGRAMMING

The routines in the *GPIB Sample Routines* section can also work with earlier versions of QuickBASIC. However, you must use the appropriate GPIB system software and make the changes to function calls as outlined in the READ-QB.DOC document file from National Instruments. The GPIB system software is that supplied by National Instruments along with their boards.

The devices considered are the National Instruments PCII, PCIIA, and PCII/IIA GPIB boards, supplied by Tektronix or directly available from National Instruments dealers. Consult Section 1, *Introduction*, of this manual and the material supplied with your board for detailed instructions.

BEGINNING YOUR GPIB PROGRAM

Before you begin programming, several steps must be performed to ensure QuickBASIC has the necessary GPIB information. See *Preparing the Software* in the *Setting Up For GPIB Operation* part of Section 1 for the necessary procedure.

Generally speaking, a BASIC or QuickBASIC program begins with a list of declarations. This establishes variable types and the names of global variables. A number of variable names are used by the National Instruments software. To prevent any confusion or misunderstanding regarding these variables, National Instruments supplies a program file which declares them for you. To properly declare the reserved National Instruments variables, place this line at the beginning of your programs:

REM \$INCLUDE 'QHDECLA.BAS'

QuickBASIC supports the sub-program module concept, so traditional COMMON STATEMENTS are replaced with COMMON STATEMENTS statements. This means that the variable names so declared may be shared by all modules. Further, each sub-program module must be declared. The following lines declare the global variables used by our subroutines and demonstration program:

COMMON SHARED BOS, HONIMES, ROS

WRT\$, EVENT.CODE\$

COMMON SHARED NUMBYI'S

Table 6-1 lists the global variables declared by QBDCL4. BAS and the COMMON SHARED statements, and their purpose.

You may desire to dimension arrays or variables at the beginning of your program, even though they are to be used later. For instance, CUR*() is the integer array used for curve data in our demonstration program. RD\$ is a string variable that we use as the destination for a variety of data transfers.

		Table 6-1. Variable N	Names.
,	Name	Description	Remarks
	BD%	Integer value associated	Other names can be used
		with a particular device name	such as MYDEV%,
		by ibfind (bdnames, bds).	FRST.DEV%, A1%, etc.
	BDNAME\$	String variable set to a	Any string variable name
		device name such as	can be used such as
		TEK_SA. The name is the	MYNAMES, DEVNAMS,
		one used when you set up	DN\$, etc.
		the device with IBCONF.	
_	EVENT.CODE\$	A string variable argument of	Any string variable name
_		IBRD containing the 2711 or	can be used: (MYNAME\$,
_		2712 event code.	DEVNAMS, DNS, etc.)
	IBCNT%	Integer variable updated by	This name is reserved.
_		GPIB system software after	
		a read, write or command:	
		the number of bytes	
		transferred.	
	IBERR%	Integer variable returned by	See your GPIB manual for
		GPIB system software when	meanings of IBERR&
		error bit of status word is	values. The name is
	•	set. Range: 0 to 7, or 10 to	reserved.
		16.	
	&V.LSEI	Integer variable updated by	Refer to Status Byte in
		all GPIB system software	Section 5, Status
		functions.	Reporting.
	*TYEMUN	Integer argument of DEBLK	Any integer variable name
		which indicates the number	can be used (MYNUM%,
		of bytes canverted.	INTEG%, etc.).
	RD\$	String variable used with the	Other names can be used
		IBDR function to contain the	such as RET.DAT\$,
		data returned by the 2711 or	MYDAT\$, S1\$, etc.

wish to set up the maximum size of RD\$ at the head of the program with a SPACE\$ command as in this example. If memory size is not a limiting factor in your controller, you may

DIM SHARED CUR& (512)

RD\$ = SPACE\$ (<max anticipated size>)

queries except PLOT? and FILE?. The number of bytes in the response is less than 5000 for all

The PLOT? query may require as much as 37,000 bytes for HPGL plots and 61,100 for Epson plots. The number of points present and the acquisition mode. in a PLOT? response depends on the number of waveforms

for all but the largest UDPs. A user-defined program (UDP) can theoretically occupy all available memory. As a result, UDPxx files larger than 100,000 bytes are possible. However, 5000 bytes are usually adequate

ERROR TRAPPING

There are three types of errors that may can occur in your program: DOS, GPIB System, and instrument-related. Different trapped so corrective action can be taken, or the program is caused to end in a non-destructive manner (gracefully). techniques are used to deal with each type. Errors are typically

DOS Errors

DOS errors may occur on instruments equipped with either the GPIB or RS-232 interface. DOS errors typically happen when Following the declarations at the head of the program, you must traditionally handled with the BASIC ON ERROR statement. trying to access a device that is missing or not ready. They are

ON ERROR GOTO ERR. TRAP

destructive manner (gracefully): Next you should construct a subroutine to deal with the problem. This routine may be used to end the program in a non-

ERR. TRAP:

PRINT "DOS ERROR HAS OCCURRED."

WR1'\$

the IBWRT function to A string variable used with

Other names can be used such as WRT.DAT\$, MESSAGE\$, B4\$, etc.

to the 2711 or 2712. contain the data to be sent

PRINT "CHECK YOUR SYSTEM SETUP."

RESUME NEXT

64

Consult a BASIC programming manual for selective error encountered. You simply check your system and restart. trapping techniques and other approaches. With this routine the program stops if a DOS error is

GPIB System Errors

errors. (See Sample RS-232 Controller later in this sectected by examining IBSTA% following each GPIB function call. tion describes error handling for RS-232.) These errors are de-Instruments with a GPIB interface may encounter GPIB system

proceed without doing anything (if the program continues to run and yields valid results), or end the program gracefully. This subroutine can be called following each call to a GPIB function A GPIB error has occurred whenever the value of IBSTA* is equal to or greater than 32768. To determine what type of error to determine the type of error and to end the program gracefully: have verified the type of error you may take corrective action, has occurred, you can check the value of IBERR%. Once you

PRINT "CPIB ERROR CODE IS "; IEEERS PRINT "GPIB ERROR HAS OCCURRED" IF IBSTA%<32768 THEN RETURN

Instrument-related Errors

service request (SRQ) if RQS is set to ON. The SRQ causes the spectrum analyzer detects an abnormal condition, it issues a spectrum analyzer or its interface with the bus. Any time the A third type of error involves those directly related to the GPIB board to generate a light pen interrupt.

branching to an interrupt handler whenever the interrupt occurs You can automatically detect and decode abnormal events by To do this add these lines to your program:

ON PEN COSUB ABNORM. EVE

No Need

ABNORM.EVE:

CALL SERVAL POLL

CALL EVENT.FIND

RETURN

Table 6-2. GPIB System Software Callable Subroutines.

Subroutine	Description
DEBLK(CUR%(),CUR%(),	Convert first CNT% elements of array CUR% ()
CNT%, 8, NUMBYT%)	from binary block to 2-byte integer format in
	same array and return the number of bytes converted.
IBFIND (BD%, BDNAME\$)	Open device indicated by BDNAMES and
•	return unit descriptor BD%.
IBRD (BD%, RD\$)	Read data from BD% to string RD\$.
IBRDF (BD%, FILENAMES)	Read data from device BD% and store to disk
	in file named <filename\$>.</filename\$>
IBRDI (BD%, CUR% (), CNT%)	Read CNT% data bytes from device BD% into
	integer array CUR% ().
IBRSP (BD%, SPR%)	Perform serial poll of device BD%.
IBSRE (BD%, V%)	Enable/disable remote mode in the device
	indicated by BD%. V%=0 disables.
IBWRT (BD%, WRT\$)	Sond contents of string variable WRT\$ to
	device indicated by BD%.
IBWRTF (BD%, FILENAME\$)	Send disk file named <filename\$> to</filename\$>
	device indicated by BD%.

SERIAL. POLL and EVENT. FIND are sample subroutines discussed in Section 5, Status Reporting.

GPIB SYSTEM SOFTWARE

GPIB or Tektronix GURIU II software. If you are using a board subroutines supplied by National Instruments as part of the between the programming language and the installed GPIB accompanied your board. This software supplies the interface from another manufacturer, equivalent software should have All of the programming examples in this manual make use of the

Table 6-2 lists the National Instruments system subroutines used in this manual. Consult your GPIB documentation for that are commonly available. detailed information about these and many other subroutines

6-5 5-

GPIB SAMPLE SUBROUTINES

This subsection contains a collection of subroutines that illustrate simple approaches to transferring various types of data between the system controller and the spectrum analyzer. You may wish to incorporate them into your own software or modify them so they are more appropriate to your needs.

The header statements in Example 6-1 can be placed at the beginning of a program, and be used as a basis for the subroutines in this section. If you modify the subroutines, or add new ones, the statements may no longer be adequate.

HION

The header statements in Example 6-1 and the sample subroutines in this section do not make provisions for error trapping and event reporting.

See Section 5, Status Reporting, and the demonstration program at the end of this section for error and event reporting routines.

Example 6-1. GPIB Program Header Statements.

REM \$INCLUDE: 'QBDECL4.BAS'
COMMON SHARED BD%, BDNAME\$, RD\$, WRT\$
RD\$=SPACE\$ (5000)
BDNAME\$ = "TEK_SA"
CALL IBFIND (BDNAME\$, BD%)

Curve Transfers

Curves (waveforms) transferred from the spectrum analyzer to the controller are important for data analysis, archiving, and reporting purposes. Curves transferred to the spectrum analyzer can be used for comparison or to establish references. The curve command transfers a block of data from the controller to the spectrum analyzer and the curve? query returns a block of data from the spectrum analyzer and the curve?

The data block represents the 512 points in a 2711 and 2712 waveform (see Section 4, Command and Query Definitions, for curve? response formats). Before curve data is transferred you must specify which digital display register (A,

B, C, or D) the curve is coming from or going to, and the type of data encoding to be used. The encoding (ASCII-encoded decimal, ASCII-encoded hexadecimal, or binary) is determined by the waveform preamble (see the WFMpre command).

The destination of the transmitted data or origin of the returned data is also determined by the preamble unless the A, B, C, or D argument is used with the CURVe? query. In these cases, the origin is specified by the argument. For example, CURVe? C returns data from the C register.

Example 6-2 shows two QuickBASIC subroutines that can be used with the National Instruments board and software to send and return ASCII-encoded curve data. The returned data are displayed on the controller screen, and will resemble the ASCII example in the CURVE command as described in Section 4. The WFMpre command determines the encoding and source or destination registers in both subroutines. An alternate approach to transferring curve data (as packed integers) is illustrated in the GPIB demonstration program at the end of this section.

The curves transferred to the spectrum analyzer in these examples are the previously returned waveforms, but you can also send artificially generated curves. Such curves can be generated in ASCII format using a spreadsheet. Curves should always be transferred to a saved register to ensure they are not immediately overwritten by the next spectrum analyzer sweep.

Whenever a curve is generated, the WRT\$ = MID...line in the PUT.CURVE subroutine must be replaced by a statement such as this one:

WRT\$ = "CURVE "+IND\$+BC\$+DATA\$+CK\$

where

IND\$ - Null for ASCII, #H for hex, % for binary

BCS = Null for ASCII, 0201 for hex, CHR\$(2)+CHR\$(1) for binary (Byte Count)

DATA\$ = 512 data points, appropriately encoded, representing the curve

CK\$ = Null for ASCII , HEX\$(chksum) for hex, "0"+HEX\$(chksum) if chksum < 16, CHR\$(chksum) for binary (Checksum)

Example 6-2. Subroutines to Return or Transmit Curve Data.

```
WRT$ = "WFMPRE WFID:D, ENCDG:ASCII; HDR ON"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     'HEADER IS TURNED ON
                                                                                                                                                 WRT$ ="WFMPRE WFID:A, ENCDG: ASCII; SAVE A:ON"
                                                                                                                                                                                                          'ESTABLISH ENCODING AND DESTINATION REGISTER
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         RETURN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  'TRIM AND DISPLAY THE DATA ON SCREEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               'ESTABLISH SOURCE REGISTER AND 'ENCODING, ENSURE
                                                                                           'TRIM CURVE DATA AND SEND IT
                                                                                                                                                                                  SAVE THE REGISTER
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              'RESERVE SPACE FOR THE DATA
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   'RETURN THE CURVE DATA
                                                            CURVE COMMAND HEADER IS INCLUDED IN RD$
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             PRINT MID$ (RD$, 1, IBCNT%)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   WRT$ = "CURVE?"
                                WRT$ = MID$(RD$,1,IBCNT%)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        PUT.CURVE:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           RD$ = SPACE$(2056)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             GET. CURVE:
                                                                                                                       CALL IBWRT (BD%, WRT$)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      CALL IBWRT (BD%, WRT$)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            CALL IBWRT (BD%, WRT$)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                CALL IBRD (BD%, RD$)
CALL IBWRT (BD%, WRTS)
```

Transferring Files

The FILE command/query transfers named data files between the spectrum analyzer and controller. FILE and FILE? enables data from one instrument to be returned for disk storage and subsequent transmission to another instrument, or perhaps, to the same instrument in the event of NVRAM failure. They are not intended or well-suited for viewing curves or editing settings.

Permissible file names are established by the spectrum analyzer, and are listed under the FILE command discussion in Section 4, *Command and Query Definitions*. The files are created within the spectrum analyzer's memory only as required. That is, a BSETO3 file exists only if the B-register settings have been previously saved in the third storage location. The currently created files can be viewed by pressing the key sequence [UTIL MENU] [4] [6].

Example 6-3. Subroutines to Return or Transmit Data Files.

```
'ENTER THE 2712 FILENAME FOR THE FILE TO UPLOAD
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 'SEE TABLE 4-1 FOR A LIST OF THE NAMES
                                                                         SEND THE FILE IN MEMORY BACK TO THE 2712
                                                                                                                                                                                                          OF CHARACTERS TRANSFERRED
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       'TRIM STRING VARIABLE TO NUMBER
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               'READ FILE INTO STRING VARIABLE RD$
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      TURN ON HEADER, REQUEST FILE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      FILE2712$ = <2712 FILENAME>
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       WRT$ = "HDR ON; FILE? "+FILE2712$
                                                                                                                                                                              FILEDAT$ = MID$(RD$,1,IBCNT%)
                                                                                                     PUT.FILE:
                                                  WRT$ = FILEDAT$
RETURN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          CALL IBWRT (BD%, WRT$)
                   CALL IBWRT (BD%, WRT$)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                CALL IBRD (BD%, RD$)
```

Example 6-3 lists QuickBASIC subroutines that can be used with the National Instruments GPIB board and software to transmit or return data files. You must supply the name of the file to be returned or transmitted.

The response header is turned on when the file is returned to the controller. This is how the returned data string (FILEDATS) will appear:

FILEDAT\$ = FILE "<filename>", <data block>

This is exactly the form required for the FILE command, so upon transmission you need only send FILEDAT\$. Alternately, you can set HDR OFF in GET.FILE and then set WRT\$ = "FILE" "+FILEDAT\$ in PUT.FILE.

Similar files may be sent to different locations, but you cannot transfer one type of file to another type. That is, you can return BSET04 and send it to CSET05, but you cannot return ACF2 and rename it UDP07.

The file name is embedded in the response, so this subroutine transmits the file to the same location that it came from. This limitation can be circumvented by inserting this line at the beginning of PUT.FILE:

MID\$(FILEDAT\$,1) = "FILE <new filename>"

These subroutines do not store or retrieve the files to and from disk. This can be done with the usual BASIC OPEN, PRINT # and INPUT # statements. Alternately, you can use the National Instruments IBWRTF() and IBRDF() calls to transfer data directly between the spectrum analyzer and disk. See Example 6-3 for an example of this approach.

Plotting Spectrum Analyzer Screen Data

The PLOT? query enables the transfer of data representing an image of the 2711 and 2712 display screen from the spectrum analyzer to a plotter or printer. It performs a function similar to the front panel [PLOT] key. The printer or plotter must speak the HPGL language or be compatible with Epson FX codes, and the appropriate printer type must be specified either locally or using the PTYpe command.

It is possible for the spectrum analyzer to send data directly to a plotter. To do this, the GPIB ATN line must be held high while the spectrum analyzer is addressed as a talker and the plotter as a listener, and then ATN is set low. EOS ON and WAIT for an end-of-sweep SRQ must also be set. This approach requires no computer memory.

An alternate approach to plotting the spectrum analyzer screen data enables you to create independent input and output subroutines for use with specific devices, and to share those devices with other instruments on the GPIB. This approach involves returning the screen plot data to the controller, then sending it to the designated output device. The program does not proceed until the plot data are received, so it is not necessary to WAIT for an end-of-sweep SRQ. Further, this approach enables you to do the printing or plotting at a more convenient time or use an entirely different controller and output device.

Figures 6-1 and 6-2 show how you might return and print or plot instrument data. Each "Do it" in the diagrams can represent a separate subroutine for a specific device.

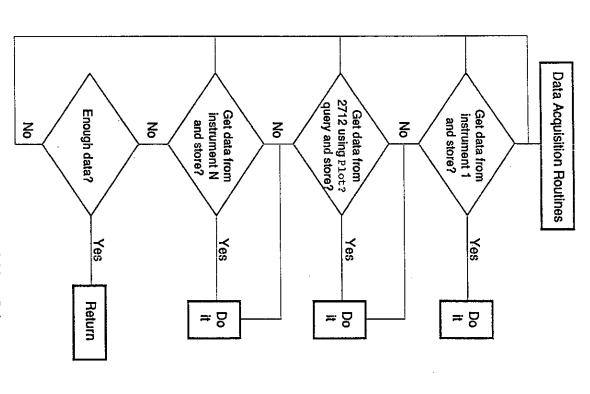


Figure 6-1. Possible Data Acquisition Scheme

Data Print/Plot Routines Stored data. Instrument N Retrieve 중 8 g Ş Done? data? Print data? Plot Yes Yes Yes Return **≕** ₽ O

Figure 6-2. Possible Data Print/Plot Scheme.

Example 6-4 shows a subroutine for obtaining screen plot data from the 2712 using the PLOT? query. It does not store the data on disk (you can add that capability if desired), but holds them in memory as the string variable PLOT.DAT\$.

The length of the string required depends on the display acquisition mode, the plotter type, and the number of registers displayed. 12 kbyte of memory is enough for a single sweep in PEAK acquisition mode if an HPGL plotter is used. If an Epson FX printer is used, as many as 61.1 kbyte may be required for four sweeps in MAX/MIN mode. Substitute 61100 for 12000 and change HPGL4 to EPSON if using an Epson FX printer.

Specify HPGL2 if you have a 2-pen plotter. Data may be sent to a parallel Epson-type printer on the controller's parallel port, but to send it over the GPIB, the printer must be equipped with a GPIB board (an unlikely but possible configuration).

The SEND_PLOT subroutine transmits PLOT_DAT\$ to an HPGL 4-pen plotter matching the type specified in GET_PLOT. Note that the controller timeout is disabled, and execution following the plot is restarted by pressing any key.

Returning the On-screen Readouts

The spectrum analyzer's on-screen readouts provide a summary of the important operational instrument parameters. The PRDOUTS? query enables returns most of these readouts to the computer. This query does not return the spectrum analyzer's general purpose message line, the GPIB status line, or the user-defined "DISPLAY MESSAGE" line.

The PRDOUTS? query does return the PRDOUTS header (if HDR is ON) and up to 14 arguments, depending on the spectrum analyzer's mode of operation and its current status. The arguments are listed in Section 4, *Command and Query Definitions*, under PRDOUTS? The response is ASCII-encoded and can be read and displayed on the controller screen using the subroutine in Example 6-5.

Example 6-4. Subroutines to Return or Send Screen Plot Data.

'RESERVE SPACE FOR SCREEN DATA PLOT.DAT\$ = SPACE\$(12000) TRIM DATA TO NUMBER OF BYTES TRANSFERRED GET SCREEN DATA SET PLOTTER TYPE AND REQUEST SCREEN DATA GET. PLOT: WRT\$ = "PTYPE HPGL4; PLOT?" CALL IBWRT (BD%, WRT\$) CALL IBRD (BD%, PLOT.DAT\$)

PLOT.DAT\$=MID\$ (PLOT.DAT\$, 1, IBCNT%)

SEND SCREEN DATA TO PLOTTER CALL IBTMO (BD%, 0)

DISABLES TIME OUT TO GIVE PLOTTER TIME TO FINISH

SEND. PLOT:

PRESS A KEY AFTER PLOTTER FINISHES PRINT "PRESS ANY KEY TO CONTINUE" DO WHILE INKEY\$ = "" CALL IBWRT (PL%, PLOT.DAT\$) CALL IBFIND (PL%, PLOTTER\$ PLOTTER\$ = "HC100"

REESTABLISHES 30-SECOND TIME OUT RETURN CALL IBTMO (BD%, 14)

Example 6-5. Subroutine for Returning On-screen Readouts

REQUEST THE READOUTS RESERVE SPACE FOR THE READOUTS DISPLAY THE READOUTS TRIM DATA TO NUMBER OF BYTES RETURNED RETURN THE READOUTS READOUTS: WRT\$ = "PRDOUTS?" READOUT.DAT\$ = SPACE\$ (448) PRINT READOUT. DATS READOUT.DAT\$ = MID\$ (READOUT.DAT\$, 1, IBCNT%) CALL IBRD (BD%, READOUT.DAT\$) CALL IBWRT (BD%, WRT\$)

RETURN

Saving and Restoring Equipment Settings

arguments necessary to place the spectrum analyzer in its analyzer control settings. The settings are returned in a current configuration, message format containing the command headers and The SET? query can be used to return the current spectrum

can be retransmitted as received. SET header is always suppressed in the response, the response when restoring the same operating environment. Because the the same spectrum analyzer, or to another spectrum analyzer, Settings can be saved in a controller disk file for later transfer to

transfers for several reasons: The SET? query is generally used in preference to settings file

- The same command and format can be used with a variety of Tektronix instruments for the same purpose.
- The 2711 and 2712 implement the retransmitted settings as soon as received rather than requiring a separate RECall command.
- The returned settings are in ASCII format and can be easily read if necessary.

Definitions, for details. See the SET? query in Section 4, Command and Query

reestablishing the settings group. The routine is suitable for use with the National Instruments GPIB board and software. Example 6-6 shows QuickBASIC subroutines for storing and

NOTE

are to be stored in place of "filename" You must substitute the disk file name in which settings

Example 6-6. Subroutines to Save and Restore Settings Groups.

'THAT YOU WANT TO STORE SETTINGS UNDER FOR FILENAME 'READ THE SETTINGS FROM THE 2712 REQUEST THE SETTINGS OPEN THE DISK FILE AND READ IN THE STORED SETTINGS 'SAVE SETTINGS ON DISK --SUBSTITUTE DISKFILE NAME DISPLAY THE SETTINGS FOR VERIFICATION PURPOSES TRIM THE SETTINGS TO THE NUMBER OF BYTES RETURNED SEND DISPLAY THE SETTINGS FOR VERIFICATION PURPOSES GET.SET: PUT.SET: RETURN THE SETTINGS TO THE 2712 PRINT SETTINGS\$ WRT\$ = "SET?" OPEN "I", #1, FILENAME\$ PRINT #1, SETTINGS\$ SETTINGS\$ = MID\$(RD\$,1,IBCNT%) CLOSE #1 WRT\$ = SETTINGS\$ CLOSE #1 INPUT #1, SETTINGS\$ PRINT SETTINGS\$ CALL IBRD (BD%, RD\$) CALL IBWRT (BD%, WRT\$) CALL IBWRT (BD%, WRT\$) OPEN "O", #1, "FILENAME"

Waiting For Results

functions are listed below: time at which the results of the operation are available. These between the time they are requested or begin execution, and the A number spectrum analyzer functions require a wait period

- Delta marker readouts
- Marker readouts Ensemble averages
- Counter readouts
- Plots
- Signal searches User-Definable Programs
- Normalizations

example of many different possibilities when the WAIt command can be used. The WAIt command is typically used in an example of how to program for these events. This is only one In Example 6-7 we have used the M,C MINUS SAVE A mode as

conjunction with the single sweep mode to maintain synchronization between the controller and spectrum analyzer

during program execution.

Example 6-7. Subroutine to Demonstrate the WAIt Command.

'use only waveform A and place instrument in single sweep mode '====================================	PEN OFF ON PEN GOSUB serial.poll PEN ON	set up for auto polling	' program segment to demonstrate the use of the WAIT command
--	---	-------------------------	--

now reset the analyzer and view the C register
which contains the difference between what is saved in A and what
ls actively displayed
wrt\$ = "EOS OFF; VIEW A:OFF; VIEW B:OFF; VIEW
C:ON;VIEW D:OFF;VIEW MINUSA:ON;" CALL IBWRT(bd%, wrt\$)
terminate auto polling
PEN OFF
-
'exit module
-
END SUB

SAMPLE GPIB CONTROLLER

a manner that enables you to perform several useful operations. show how to command and interrogate the spectrum analyzer in material. This program is not very sophisticated, but it does The following COMM2712 program is a simple utility for communicating with the 2711 or 2712 spectrum analyzer over them) discussed earlier in this section, in addition to some new the GPIB. It contains some of the subroutines (or elements of

Example 6-8. Sample GPIB Controller Program.

COMM2712

```
'2712 Spectrum Analyzer via the GPIB
                                                            'establish link to abnormal event handler;
                                                                                                                                                                           established for the 2712 with the IBCONF program
                                                                                                                                                                                                        BDNAME$ must match name
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 'obtain bus device unit descriptor (BD%).
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    'integer CURve? response
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 dimension an integer array for packed
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    dimension max size of returned data string
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    declare GPIB system software reserved variables
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     program to communicate with a Tektronix
                               enable interrupt line
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 declare common global variables
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        COMMON SHARED bd8, BDNAME$, RD$, wrt$
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              COMMON SHARED event.code$, NUMBYT%
ON PEN GOSUB ABNORM.EVE
                                                                                                                                              BDNAME$ = "TEK_SA"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         DIM SHARED CUR& (512)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         RD$ = SPACE$ (5000)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           REM $INCLUDE: 'qbdecl4.bas'
                                                                                                                   CALL IBFIND (BDNAME$, bd%)
```

```
KYBD . CHK:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       'and branch to correct subroutine
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     'chk keyboard for keypress, decode,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       generate the menu
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  'decoding complete
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     PRINT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  PRINT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                PRINT "F2
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              PRINT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            PRINT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                IN.KEY = ASC(MID$(IN$, LEN(IN$), 1))
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              IF LEN(IN$) = 1 THEN BEEP: GOTO KYBD.CHK
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            IF IN$ = "" GOTO KYBD.CHK
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           IN$ = INKEY$
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     PRINT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 PRINT "PRESS F1-F6 OR F10 TO MAKE SELECTION"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 PRINT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               PRINT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             PRINT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            PRINT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         PRINT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         PRINT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     PRINT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   PRINT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 PRINT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  SELECT CASE IN.KEY
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                "F10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            9.H.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    "F3
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             uF1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         #¥5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        rF4
                                                                                                                                                CASE 61
                                                                                                                                                                                            CASE 60
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       CASE 59
                                                                                                     CASE 62
                                                         CASE 63
                           GOTO MENU
                                                                                      GOSUB SAVE.FILE
                                                                                                                                GOSUB RES. SET
                                                                                                                                                                           GOSUB SAVE.SET
                                                                                                                                                                                                         GOTO MENU
                                                                                                                                                                                                                       GOSUB SEND.RCV
                                          GOSUB RES.FILE
                                                                       GOTO MENU
                                                                                                                    GOTO MENU
                                                                                                                                                                GOTO MENU
GOSUB INT.CUR
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                EXIT"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            ACQUIRE CURVE DATA"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         RESTORE AN INSTRUMENT FILE"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     SAVE AN INSTRUMENT FILE"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    RESTORE SETTINGS"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                SAVE CURRENT SETTINGS TO FILE"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            SEND COMMAND OR QUERY"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        'F1 pressed
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      branch to subroutine
                                                                                                       F4 pressed
                                                                                                                                                 F3 pressed
                                                                                                                                                                                             F2 pressed
                F6 pressed
                                                          F5 pressed
```

trap DOS errors

ON ERROR GOTO ERR.TRAP

enables SRQ generation in case of abnormal event

CALL ibwrt (bd%, "RQS ON")

PEN ON

PRINT : PRINT SETTINGS\$

GOTO MENU END SELECT CASE 68 SYSTEM GOTO MENU 'F10 pressed regenerates the menu returns to dos

SEND.RCV: and receive the response subroutine to send a command or query

PRINT

PRINT : PRINT "ENTER MESSAGE TO SEND"

INPUT wrt\$

CALL ibwrt (bd%, wrt\$) GOSUB GPIB.ERR

DO WHILE TIMER < hold.time + 1 hold.time = TIMER 'slight delay; srq check

'if ques=0, there is no response; QUES = INSTR(1, wrt\$, "?") IF QUES = 0 THEN GOTO SEND.RCV

'if message contains "?" get response and print it CALL IBRD (bd%, RD\$)

GOSUB GPIB.ERR

PRINT : PRINT "THE RESPONSE IS:"

PRINT : PRINT MID\$ (RD\$, 1, IBCNT%) PRINT : PRINT

IF Y\$ = "Y" THEN GOTO SEND.RCV INPUT "SEND MORE (ENTER Y OR N)?"; Y\$

RETURN

'subroutine to fetch current instrument settings' from 2712 and save to disk

SAVE.SET: CLS : PRINT

PRINT "USE PATH IF PRINT "ENTER NAME FOR SETTINGS FILE" INPUT FILENAMES NOT IN CURRENT DIRECTORY"

GOSUB GPIB. ERR WRT\$ = "SET?" CALL IBWRT (BD%, WRT\$) 'request settings

CALL IBRD (bd%, RD\$)

read settings

GOSUB GPIB.ERR SETTINGS\$ = MID\$(RD\$, 1, IBCNT%)

eliminate extra characters and print

RETURN 'subroutine to restore a group of instrument RES. SET: settings from disk to the 2712 PRINT "ENTER NAME OF SETTINGS FILE" OPEN "O", #1, FILENAMES, IBCNT% OPEN "I", #1, FILENAME\$ PRINT #1, SETTINGS\$ IF Y\$ = "N" THEN RETURN INPUT "OK TO STORE (ENTER Y OR N)? "; Y\$ WRTS = SETTINGSS IF Y\$ = "N" THEN RETURN INPUT "OK TO RESTORE (ENTER Y OR N)? "; Y\$ PRINT: PRINT SETTINGS\$ CLOSE #1 INPUT #1, SETTINGS\$ INPUT FILENAMES PRINT CLS : PRINT CLOSE #1 PRINT : PRINT GOSUB GPIB.ERR CALL IBWRT (BD%, WRT\$) 'store if everything 'to 2712 if displayed settings 'OK, then restore 'read settings file 'looks OK

RETURN

SAVE. FILE: 'subroutine fetches file from 2712, stores on disk

CLS : PRINT

PRINT "ENTER NAME OF 2712 FILE TO STORE" INPUT FILE2712\$

see FILE command for 2712 file names PRINT

PRINT "ENTER NAME OF DISK FILE for STORING" INPUT FILENAMES

FILE2712\$ = UCASE\$(FILE2712\$)
WRT\$="HDR ON;FILE?

"+CHR\$ (34) +FILE2712\$+CHR\$ (34) CALL IBWRT (BD%, WRTS)

request file transfer

GOSUB GPIB.ERR

CALL IBRDF (bd%, FILENAME\$)

GOSUB GPIB.ERR

2712 file to disk 'read and store

subroutine restores 2712 file from disk to the 2712 RETURN 'as FILENAME\$

```
RETURN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       following 'an SRQ created by an abnormal event
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    'integers in same array. NUMBYT$ always equals 512
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     tell 2712 which register and encoding to use
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  INT.CUR:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     'form and convert it to 2-byte integer format
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          'subroutine to fetch curve data in packed binary
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  ABNORM.EVE:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             'subroutine to find and display event code
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        RETURN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      write over header characters (1st 9) with data
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       ensure response header is on
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            'DEBLK unpacks binary data and re-stores as 2-byte
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              WRT$ = "WFMPRE WFID:" + REG$ + ", ENCDG:BINBLK"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          PRINT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          PRINT "ENTER DISK FILE TO RESTORE TO 2712"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                CLS : PRINT
                                                                                             PRINT "R TO RESTART; ANY OTHER KEY TO END"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                 PRINT "AN ABNORMAL EVENT HAS OCCURRED."
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           INPUT "
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 PRINT "GET CURVE FROM WHICH REGISTER?"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      INPUT FILENAMES
                                                                                                                       PRINT
                                                                                                                                                                                              PRINT
                      IF KEY$ <> "R" THEN END
                                           pressing R returns to
                                                                       INPUT KEYS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            GOSUB GPIB.ERR
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 CALL IBRDI (BD%, CUR%(), 9)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           CALL IBWRT (BD%, "CUR?")
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        CALL IBWRT (BD%, WRT$)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    CALL IBWRT (BD%, "HDR ON")
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           CALL IBWRTF (bd%, FILENAME$)
                                                                                                                                            GOSUB EVENT.FIND
                                                                                                                                                                  GOSUB SERIAL. POLL
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             PRINT "# OF BYTES CONVERTED = "; NUMBYT%
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 CALL DEBLK(CUR%(), CUR%(), 512, 8, NUMBYT%)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                CALL IBrdi (Bd%, Cur%(), 512)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   GOSUB GPIB.ERR
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               GOSUB GPIB.ERR
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      GOSUB GPIB.ERR
GOTO MENU
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         (ENTER A,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               the 2712 file to be restored
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              в, с,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            'data in packed binary;
                                                                                                                                                                    'call subroutines to poll
                                                                                                                                                   12712 and find event code
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        contains the name of
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     'note: the file named
                             'menu; variables
   'are not erased
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                OR D)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   FILENAMES
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         'fetch curve
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                "; REG$
```

```
SERIAL. POLL:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            'but can be used any time to obtain status byte;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 *see your GPIB documentation for more information
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     'used as part of abnormal event handler,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             read the status byte, and print it
                                                                                                                                                             ERR. TRAP:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       RETURN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     GPIB.ERR:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           RETURN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      EVENT.FIND:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           result valid only after serial poll if RQS is ON
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     'read and print status byte; reset SRQ
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        subroutine to serially poll the 2712,
RESUME NEXT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         end the program gracefully
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      'if a GPIB error occurs, and
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           subroutine to print the GPIB error code
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      'Subroutine to find event code using the EVE? query;
                                                                                                                                                                                  subroutine to end program gracefully on DOS error
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  PRINT "STATUS BYTE = "; SPR%
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       PRINT "GPIB ERROR HAS OCCURRED."
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             CLS : PRINT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       event.code$ = SPACE$(5)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              PRINT "EVENT CODE (S) IS:";
                                                   PRINT "CHECK YOUR SYSTEM AND RESTART."
                                                                               PRINT : PRINT
                                                                                                        PRINT "DOS ERROR HAS OCCURRED."
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         PRINT "CHECK YOUR SYSTEM AND RESTART."
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     PRINT : PRINT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            PRINT : PRINT "GPIB ERROR CODE IS "; IBERR&
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        IF IBSTA% < 32768 THEN RETURN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             PRINT event.code$
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 WRT$ = "HDR OFF; EVE?"
                                                                                                                                   CLS:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     CALL IBRD (BD%, event.code$)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  CALL IBWRT (BD%, WRTS)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             CALL IBRSP (BD%, SPR%)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  GOSUB GPIB, ERR
                                                                                                                                     PRINT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 'if GPIB status word<32768
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    'send command
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            'request event code
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       'turn off header and
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                'no GPIB error
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             'read code
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              'print code
```

RETURN

REMOTE MENU CONTROL

The 2711 and 2712 spectrum analyzers include a set of commands and queries for designing menus on the spectrum analyzer screen and interacting with these menus by pressing keys on the spectrum analyzer KEYPAD. This feature is designed primarily for making automated measurements with the Tektronix 2402A Tekmate, an external, portable, PC-based controller without a display or keyboard. These features can also be used with a standard PC controller to define a menu remotely. This allows the spectrum analyzer user to interact with menu functions locally, at the spectrum analyzer's display. KEYPAD, and see results on the spectrum analyzer's display.

Remotely-defined menus are controlled by these four commands:

- DEFMenu: defines menu lines to print on the display
- CLRMenu: clears the current menu from the display
- KEY2: returns the identity of the last key pressed
- clrkey: clears pending key presses

The syntax and use of these commands, including side effects, are described in Section 4, Command and Query pefinitions. Figure 6-3 shows a test menu that could be defined by a user. This example shows how different types of actions can be implemented by selecting the menu commands from a user-defined menu.

The following sequence of instrument-specific commands are used to create the menu of Figure 6-3:

```
CLEMENU I1:"9EST MENU"

DEEMENU I1:"0 INIT INSTRUMENT"

DEEMENU I4:"1 CHANCE REF LEVEL (NOW 12.3DEM)"

DEEMENU I5:"2 PERRORMANCE TESTS"

DEEMENU I16:" ""<-"" = PREVIOUS MENU"
```

The initial CLRMenu command clears every line in the menu so only the lines that contain information must be defined. This command also clears the last key pressed so that subsequent KEY? queries return NULL until the user presses a key. Any key presses prior to the menu definition are discarded.

TEST MENU 0 INIT INSTRUMENT 1 CHANGE REF LEVEL (NOW 12.3 DBM) 2 PERFORMANCE TESTS "<-" = PREVIOUS MENU

Figure 6-3. A Remote Menu

Notice the use of paired quotes ("") to represent a single quote mark on the menu display. This menu could also have been defined using a single DEFMenu command with arguments separated by commas in place of the four individual DEFMenu commands. Refer to Section 4, Command and Query Definition, for the syntax of this command.

Execute and Exit

tem 0 on the remote menu of Figure 6-3 is the simplest type of entry. The desired action is instrument initialization and an exit from the menu when the operator presses the [0] key on the spectrum analyzer's front panel KEYPAD. This is accomplished by the following algorithm executing on either the Tektronix 2402ATekmate or a controller:

- Do KEY? queries until the result is not NULL.
- If "MO" is returned (key [0] has been pressed), execute an INIT followed by a CLRMenu command.

This is a very simple example. The 2402A Tekmate (or your PC controller) is capable of performing a complex test sequence in response to a single keystroke.

6-28

TEST MENU

0 INIT INSTRUMENT *1 CHANGE REF LEVEL (NOW 12.3 DBM) 2 PERFORMANCE TESTS

Y=+DBM Z=-DBM

Figure 6-4. Prompting for a Numeric Entry.

Numeric Entry

Item 1 on the remote menu of Figure 6-4 is a numeric entry item. This is a more complex entry because it requires additional interaction with the operator. When the spectrum analyzer's front panel [1] key is pressed, a numeric entry line is displayed at the bottom of the screen with some terminator keys (Figure 6-4). The user enters a number and terminator from the spectrum analyzer KEYPAD in response to this prompt.

The terminator key signals the 2402A Tekmate (or PC) when the numeric entry is finished, and also specifies the units. The 2402A Tekmate then programs the value into the instrument, or it may use the entry as a parameter for itself, as outlined in the following algorithm:

- Do KEY? queries until the result is not NULL.
- If "M1" is returned (key [1] has been pressed), execute the following commands:

DEFMENU IA:" *1 CHANCE REF LEVEL (NON 12.3DEM)"

DEFMENU IA5:" ENTER REF LEVEL:_"

DEFMENU IA6:" Y = +DEM Z = -DEM"

0 INIT INSTRUMENT *1 CHANGE REF LEVEL (NOW 12.3 DBM) 2 PERFORMANCE TESTS ENTER REF LEVEL: 15.7_ Y = +DBM Z=-DBM

Figure 6-5. Specifying a Numeric Value.

Next the programmer should use an algorithm similar to the following one to accept the data entry:

- Do KEY? queries until the result is not NULL
- Use appropriate error checking to ensure only numeric, decimal point, and terminator key entries are accepted.
- Begin building an ASCII string by appending successive keypresses to a string variable, say VAL\$.
- Change line 15 of the menu with this command:

DEFNENU I.15;" ENIER REF LEVEL; " + VAL\$ + "_"

 Loop until the whole number has been entered and a terminator has been detected.

For example, if the keys [1] [5] [.] and [7] are pressed, the menu display will change as shown in Figure 6-5. When a terminator key is pressed, the program must respond by setting the reference level using the REF command:

REF 15.7 DEM

LAMBO

The CLRMENU command automatically exits the menu. If desired, you may remain in the remote menu by issuing the necessary DEFMENU commands to rewrite the screen.

PERFORMANCE TESTS

N TEST 1 TEST 2

8 TEST 8

"<-" ... PREVIOUS MENU

Figure 6-6. A Remote Submenu.

Defining a Submenu

following algorithm for an example of building a submenu: tem 2 on the remote menu of Figure 6-5 shows how submenus might be created. Use the 2402A Tekmate to execute the

- Do KEY? queries until the result is not NULL.
- If the key is "M2", send the following commands:

DEFMENU I.1: "PERFORMINCE TESTS"

DEFMENU IA:" 1 TEST 1"

DEFMENU L5:" 2 TEST 2"

DEFMENU L9:" 8 TEST 8"

DEFMENU L16:"

""<-" = PREVIOUS MENU"

structure. The nesting structure is maintained by the spectrum analyzer does not understand a nested menu The resulting menu is shown in Figure 6-6. Note that the

The application program also implements the Backspace [BKSP] key to return to a higher menu level, as with the standard 2711 and 2712 menus

application program running on the controller.

SAMPLE RS-232 CONTROLLER

dependent initialization, error handling, and I/O functions program can be revised for GPIB by modifying the device-The program in Example 6-9 illustrates interactive control of the 2711 or 2712 spectrum analyzer via the RS-232 interface. The contained in the main module subroutine READ. BUFFER, and in the RS232.CALLS module.

the program analyzes and displays each possible VERBOSE mode response and takes one of the following actions: command it receives. instrument to send a response back to the program for each Example 6-9 configures the 2712's RS-232 interface to use the operator enters [ESC] from the computer keyboard. Otherwise VERBOSE mode (see Section 1, Introduction), causing the The program terminates normally if the

- If a command results in response "OK", the program displays the response and waits for the next operator entry.
- If a command or query results in an error, the program retrieves and displays the 2712's response, "ERR," the next operator entry. followed by the associated event code. It then awaits
- If a query does not result in the response "ERR," the program displays the spectrum analyzer's query response and awaits the next operator entry.

subroutine linkage, are clearly defined and commented in the code. The program declares the following procedures: interface. Program variables and their use, as well as includes extensive error checking and a friendly human This interactive program handles all instrument functions and

ENTERCOMMAND

module, for example, to perform a full harmonic distortion analysis. (All RS-232 communications are already in This procedure formats the computer's display screen to accept operator input and calls SENDCOMMAND. The call to this routine can be replaced by a call to any user-written

SENDOOMAND

analyzer and receives responses from the spectrum This procedure sends commands to the spectrum

analyzer after establishing communications over the RS-232 interface. It also calls RS232.CALLS to perform actual RS-232 communications.

THU OF

This procedure causes the controller to pause a specified number of seconds. It is used during initialization to prevent interference with the spectrum analyzer's configuration. (See the RS232 command in Section 4, Command and Query Definitions.)

RS232 CALLS

This procedure performs all input/output for RS-232 communications between the controller and the spectrum analyzer. It also checks for communication errors and displays error messages.

The RS-232 sample program performs the following functions:

 Opens com1 and establishes RS-232 communications with the spectrum analyzer using this configuration:

Flow control:	Terminator:	Echo mode:	Verbose:	Parity:	Stop bits:	Data bits:	Baud rate:
NONE	유 두	9	£	None	: 	8	9600

If the spectrum analyzer is not properly configured the program displays an error message. Refer to the description of the RS232 command in Section 4, **Command and Query Definitions**, and the RS-232 installation procedure in Section 1, **Installation**, for more information on RS-232 configuration.

- It accepts a spectrum analyzer command that the operator enters at the computer keyboard and sends the command to the spectrum analyzer. The program terminates when the operator presses the [ESC] key on the computer keyboard.
- In all cases the program displays the spectrum analyzer's VERBOSE response to the command or query and awaits further operator input.

Example 6-9. Sample RS-232 Controller Program.

begin program execution here	DIM SHARED wfm% (511)	ARRAY to hold waveform acquired from 2712	COMMON SHARED rd\$, wrt\$, func%, errflg\$, end.of.read\$, buffer\$, wfm%()	global variables used for communications linkage	DECLARE SUB ENTERCOMMAND () DECLARE SUB ENTERCOMMAND () DECLARE SUB PAUSE (p%) DECLARE SUB RS232.CALLS ()	 If the 2712 is not so configured, an error message is displayed directing the operator to configure the 2712 properly, 	***** PROGRAM EXPECTS 2712 TO BE SET THIS WAY *****	**************************************	This is an example of an interactive program allowing an operator to communicate with the 2712 spectrum analyzer. Commands can be sent to the 2712 and responses are read back. All communication is via RS232 and is contained in the procedure RS232.CALLS and in the subroutine READ.BUFFER. Communications are assumed to be passed through COM PORT 1. ************************************		This is an example of an interactive program allowing an operator to communicate with the 2712 spectrum analyzer. Commands can be sent to the 2712 and responses are read back. All communication is via RS232 and is contained in the procedure RS232.CALLS and in the subroutine READ BUFFER. Communications are assumed to be passed through COM PORT 1. ************************************
------------------------------	-----------------------	---	---	--	---	--	---	--	--	--	--

BEGIN. PROGRAM:

```
KEY 15, CHR$(&H0) + CHR$(&H1)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       END
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             S_{12}
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      CALL ENTERCOMMAND
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ON COM(1) GOSUB READ.BUFFER
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ON KEY (15) GOSUB END. PROGRAM
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ' set up the ESCape key
                                                                           □***************************
                                                                                                                         ** branched from RS232.CALLS subprogram
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    COLOR 7, 0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       END.PROGRAM:

    set up the communications key

                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        KEY (15) ON
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                KEY (15) OFF
READ. BUFFER:
                                                                                                                                                  ** read routine for RS232
                                                                                                                                                                                                      *************************************
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          'end program and return to DOS when ESC is pressed
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           user input and display all responses.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   now execute routine which will accept all
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              presses the ESCape key.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    procedure continues until the user
```

```
ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      END IF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ELSEIF func8 = 5 THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        IF INSTR(wrt$, "NORM") THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         'initialize string to save response from 2712
                                                                                                                                                                                        buffer$ = "N"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              end.of.read$ = "Y"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            door
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         DO WHILE TIMER < 1 + hold.i
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         try to read for time allotted to make sure
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               'normalize query takes longer to respond
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  ten seconds will be enough for others
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            binary waveform transfer may take longer
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    'set time limit for reading response from 2712
                                                                     DO WHILE NOT EOF (1)
                                                                                                                   response
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      'in RS232 calls
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       controller is just not too fast for the 2712
                                                                                            'and set buffer flag on so know have read something
                                                                                                                                          'read entire contents of buffer; accumulate
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    READ. INPUT:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           RETURN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            set flag to avoid possible endless loop
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    i = TIMER
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      initialize counter and
                                                                                                                                                                                                              initialize flag to indicate that read something
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 hold.1 = 10
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   hold.i = 40
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     hold.i = 15
                                            a\$ = INPUT\$(LOC(1), \#1)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    GOSUB READ. INPUT
buffer$ = "Y"
                      rd$ = rd$ + a$
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END IF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           IF end.of.read$ = "Y" THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          <u>1</u> = 0
```

6-35

'turn automatic branch off

COM(1) OFF

```
END IF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          IF func% <> 5 THEN
SUB ENTERCOMMAND
                                                                                                                                '4) link SENDCOMMAND which sends input to 2712

    format the screen to accept operator input

                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 PROCEDURE to perform a number of tasks:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              *************************
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       RETURN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        'before checking for cr/lf, set buffer flag on
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ensure to have read past binary data
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               set buffer flag on to indicate successful read
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          'ensure that EOR (cr/lf) read
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   of everything but binary files
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   * we get past the binary data.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         ** from the 2712. Binary transfers can contain
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           * following code segment distinguishes between a
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       ***********************************
                                                returns operator to DOS
                                                                                                                                                                                                             '2) open communication link with 2712
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                'use first cr/lf encounter for eof on
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         ************************
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    * binary waveform transfer and any other response *
                                                                          The ESCape key ends program execution and
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              embedded cr/lf characters; must be ignored until*
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  END IF .
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               IF INSTR(rd$, CHR$(10)) THEN
                                                                                                                                                           accept input
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          IF LEN(rd$) > 523 THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                    (func%=1, call RS232.CALLS)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END IF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    IF INSTR(rd$, CHR$(13)) THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             IF INSTR(524, rd$, CHR$(13)) THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         END IF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         END
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                buffer$ = "Y"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         end.of.read$ = "Y"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    IF INSTR(525, rd$, CHR$(10)) THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        end.of.read$ = "Y"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  buffer$ = "Y"
```

```
CLS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      NEXT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                NEXT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  PRINT "2712 TALK/LISTEN DEMO FOR RS232";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              COLOR 12, 0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      COLOR 0, 0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        ' fill in the upper portion of screen with help info
                                       COLOR 14, 9
                                                             PRINT "SPECTRUM ANALYZER RESPONSE";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               FOR 18 = 10 TO 17
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          PRINT "COMMAND INPUT";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 COLOR 12, 0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       PRINT "- Press the (Esc) key to end ";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                PRINT "- Press the (Enter) key to send
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        PRINT "OR QUERIES ONLY.";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               PRINT "THIS ROUTINE ACCEPTS SINGLE COMMANDS";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          FOR 1\% = 3 TO 8
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               COLOR 14, 9
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            SCREEN 0
                   FOR 18 = 19 TO 25
                                                                                  LOCATE 18, 8, 0
                                                                                                        COLOR 12, 0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      COLOR 14, 9
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       LOCATE 1, 26, 0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             LOCATE 9, 8, 0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               LOCATE 7, 23, 0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   LOCATE 4, 15, 0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                ' define a window for operator input
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      LOCATE 6, 23, 0
                                                                                                                                                                    define a window for instrument response
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        PRINT STRINGS (70, " ");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               PRINT STRING$ (70, " ");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            LOCATE 18, 6
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      LOCATE 18, 6
LOCATE 18, 6
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      .=
```

PRINT STRING\$(70, " ");

```
ELSEIF IN$ = CHR$(8) THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ELSE
                      IF x = 8 AND y = 11 THEN
                                                               y = CSRLIN
                                                                               x = POS(0)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              II DNE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              backspace without a place to go is an error
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               ' routine to back up cursor and erase character *
                                                                                                                                               BACKSPACE:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                          this is a DESTRUCTIVE backspace routine
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          ******************
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    GOSUB BACKSPACE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              GOTO INLOOP
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           x = x + 1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 x = POS(0): y = CSRLIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             GOTO INLOOP
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        BEEP
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   END IF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         ELSEIF x = 74 THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    IF x = 74 AND y = 16 THEN
FOR index% = 11 TO 16
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            LOCATE Y, x: PRINT IN$;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        wrt$ = wrt$ + IN$ 'accumulate message from user
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    GOTO INLOOP
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            GOTO INLOOP
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  LOCATE CurRow8 + 1, 8, 1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       CurRow% = CSRLIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               GOTO INLOOP
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 LOCATE 11, 8, 1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        NEXT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          PRINT STRING$ (66, " ");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 LOCATE index%, 8
'cannot backspace beyond area of window
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             increment position of cursor
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     'if cursor position ok just
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   return to accept more input
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        'check cursor position
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   and reposition cursor
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     one byte at a time
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       'if outside window
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       'move it down to next line
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             'if cursor beyond line
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    'clear input window
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       and relocate cursor
```

ELSEIF x = 8 THEN

RETURN BEEP

y = y - 1LOCATE y, 73

backspace to end of previous line

'and locate cursor

LOCATE y, x - 1

*locate cursor 1 position back

```
** VERBOSE = ON (responds for each communication)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              ** ECHO = OFF (only needed for terminal emulation)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             ** FLOW CONTROL = NONE (no "handshaking")
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                OPEN "com1:9600,n,8,1,CS,DS,rb 2048,tb 2048"_
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      read.error% = 0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   ** DS = 0 (suppress checking DATA SET READY line)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               ** an error message and forces the user to change
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                * with the above parameters the program displays
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             ** If the 2712 has not been configured to agree
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              lc.status = lc.status AND (NOT 64)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        CALL PAUSE(1)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  register
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               OUT &H3FB, lc.status
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   buffer$ = "N"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             SELECT. DEVICE:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         * TB = 2048 (size in bytes of transmit buffer)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        ** RB = 2048 (size in bytes of receive buffer)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        ** the 2712. Program will not execute otherwise.
                                                                                      'send back the modified register contents
                                                                                                                   OUT &H3FB, lc.status
' now continue verification of the com port set up
                                                                                                                                                                                                lc.status = INP(&H3FB) 'get COM1 line control reg
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          lc.status = lc.status
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     lc.status = INP(&H3FB) 'COM1 line control register
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ' to ensure no messages pending
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    clear RS232 buffers and reset STATUS reporting
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           FOR RANDOM AS #1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  (suppress checking CLEAR TO SEND line)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       'initialize these two indicators
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              OR 64
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   send back modified
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                wait one second
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                "set break bit to on
                                                                                                                                                                                    'reset break
```

PRINT #1, "RS232 ECHO:OFF" GOSUB READ.FOR.VERBOSE END IF

IF read.error% = 1 THEN

GOTO SELECT. DEVICE

IF read.error% = 1 THEN

GOTO SELECT. DEVICE

PRINT #1, "RS232 EOL:CRLF"

END IF

```
GOSUB READ. FOR. VERBOSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         GOSUB READ. FOR. VERBOSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      GET. BINARY. WAVEFORM:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       EXIT SUB
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            IF LEN(rd$) >= 14 THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       ** a binary waveform.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                ** This routine reads the 2712 response to get
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   ERROR DISPLAY:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     -***********************
                                                                                                                                          REDIM before$(7, 41), colr*(7, 41)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          hold.x% = POS(0)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        '* communications cannot be established
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            * This routine displays a message if RS-232
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       1×*********************
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  EXIT SUB
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      END IF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  strip off header and byte count
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    'strip off checksum , semi-colon and cr/lf
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ***********************
                                                                                                                     FOR p_{*} = 0 TO 7
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     hold.y8 = CSRLIN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       convert each binary value to ascii
                                                                                                                                                                                      save screen image
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        save cursor coordinates
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               NEXT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       FOR x\% = 0 TO 511
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             rd$ = RIGHT$(rd$, LEN(rd$) - 9)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     rd$ = LEFT$ (rd$, LEN(rd$) - 4)
NEXT q8
                                                before$(p\$, q\$) = CHR$(SCREEN(p\$ + 18, q\$ +
                                                                                            FOR q^{-8} = 0 TO 41
                                                                      colr*(p*, q*) = SCREEN(p* + 18, q* + 20, 1)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           wfm\{x\} = ASC(MID\{rd\}, x\} + 1, 1))
```

NEXT pa

```
PRINT "Verify RS232 Port Configuration";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 PRINT "COM(1) PORT PROBLEM";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       PRINT "(UTIL 4/0/2)";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    FOR z% = 18 TO 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         COLOR 14, 6

    next print the window and the error message

                                                                                                                                                                                                                   FOR index\$ = 1 TO 8
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           max% = 41
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           hold.min% =
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              DO WHILE INKEY$ = ""
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    PRINT "Press (any key) to continue";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           PRINT "ECHO..... OFF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                PRINT "EOL..... CRLF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          PRINT "DATA BITS.. 8
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               PRINT "STATUS.... ONLINE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       min % = 0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        LOCATE 25, 27, 0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            LOCATE 20, 31
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  LOCATE 19, 25
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    redisplay original screen
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    LOCATE 24, 22
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         LOCATE 23, 22
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               LOCATE 22, 22
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   LOCATE 21, 22
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     LOCATE 18, 30, 0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             PRINT STRING$(42, CHR$(32));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   LOCATE 28, 20, 0
                                                                                                                                                                                               FOR p% = 0 TO 7
                     NEXT p%
IF min% > hold.min% THEN
                                                                                                                                                                           FOR q% = min% TO max% STEP 7
                                      NEXT q8
                                                                                                                                                       frgrnd% = colr%(p%, q%) MOD 16
                                                         PRINT before$ (p%, q%);
                                                                           LOCATE p% + 18, q% + 20
                                                                                              COLOR frgrnd%, bckgrnd%
                                                                                                                                    bckgrnd% = (((colr%(p%, q%) - frgrnd%)_
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   BAUD RATE.... 9600",
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        FLOW CONTROL.. NONE";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    VERBOSE.....
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                PARITY.....
                                                                                                                        16) MOD 128)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ON";
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 NONE";
```

```
rd$ = ""
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  COLOR 14, 9
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   NEXT index%
                                                                                                                                                                                                                            door
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             error.query$ = "N"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       end.of.read$ = "N"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        READ. FOR. VERBOSE:
                   ELSEIF buffer$ <> "Y" THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         DO WHILE end.of.read$ = "N"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               'if no response, assume communication not established
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 COM(1) ON
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         ** checking. Uses 2712 VERBOSE mode.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  RETURN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     LOCATE hold.y%, hold.x%
                                                                                                         IF error.query$ = "Y" THEN

    begin checking for error flags on return from read

                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     'allow 10 seconds to respond from event query
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              1 = TIMER
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           'enable event trapping for communication
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         ***********************
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              This routine performs all reading and error
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          *************************
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        on communications port 1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            set two flags used in reading response
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           END IF
                                                                                    GOSUB ERROR.DISPLAY
GOSUB ERROR.DISPLAY
                                             CLOSE #1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                END IF
                                                               read.error% = 1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        IF TIMER > i + 10 THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               hold.min% = 0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     min% = min% + 1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   hold.min% = min%
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        min% = min% + 1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       end.of.read$ = "Y"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              COM(1) OFF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                error.query$ = "Y"
                                                                                                            'no communication open
                                                                  "set error flag
                                                                                          'display error
                                             close com port
   do the same as above
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      'set flags
```

```
RETURN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           END IF
                                 'if a curve command, then go and send it
IF LEFT$(wrt$, 3) = "CUR" OR_
                                                                                              PROCESS. ONE. COMMAND:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   POSIT1 = INSTR(wrt$, "?")
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            LOCATE 20, 8
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             FOR IX% = 20 \text{ TO } 24
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    wrt$ = UCASE$(wrt$)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             SUB SENDCOMMAND
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   END IF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             IF POSIT1 = 0 THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    NEXT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               END SUB
                                                                                                                                                        ' process from all others, so do it separately.
                                                                                                                                                                                                    EXIT SUB
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                only SINGLE commands can be sent by the user.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      sending a waveform to the 2712 is a different
                                                                                                                                          *****************
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      Command passed in the global string "WRT$"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             from the ENTERCOMMAND procedure.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                procedure to SENDCOMMAND to the 2712 after input *
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         GOSUB PROCESS.ONE.COMMAND
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   GOSUB PROCESS. ONE. QUERY
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      PRINT STRING$(66, " ");
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          LOCATE IX%, 8
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               CLOSE #1
                LEFT$(wrt$, 5) = "CURVE" THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                read.error% =
GOSUB SEND. WAVE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  clear out response window
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                one command entered
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      'set error flag
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       'all queries end with "?"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 if no question mark
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                reposition cursor
```

```
ELSE
                    CALL RS232.CALLS
                                                              wrts = "WFM ENC:B;"
                                                                                                                                                      hold.wrt$ = wrt$
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           RETURN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       END IF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              IF LEFT$ (wrt$, 4) = "CUR?" OR
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            PROCESS.ONE.QUERY:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 RETURN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            END IF
                                       func = 3
                                                                                                                                                                                               ' insure a binary waveform transfer
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ACQUIRE.WAVE:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         ***********************************
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   ' since receiving a response from a curve query is
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            *************************
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           from the rest and processes it separately.
wrt$ = hold.wrt$
                                                                                                       waveform preamble for binary data transfer
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               different, the program distinguishes this query
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 PRINT rd$;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    rd$ = LEFT$ (rd$, LEN(rd$) - 2)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          CALL RS232.CALLS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       ELSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               func% = 3
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         END IF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              CALL RS232.CALLS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            GOSUB ACQUIRE. WAVE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       LEFT$ (wrt$, 6) = "CURVE?" OR
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    LEFT$ (wrt$, 5) = "CURV?" THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           IF LEN(rd$) > 66 THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      func% = 3
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            TOOP
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 PRINT rd$;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    DO WHILE LEN(rd$) >= 3 'it in groups small
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              GOSUB FRAGMENT.RESPONSE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    'too large to fit in
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            'this routine to display
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    'the window defined use,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               'commands the same way
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      else send all other
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            'if length of response
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               'enough to fit
```

' validate that curve query is properly formatted

```
SEND. WAVE:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           GOSUB DISPLAY. WAVE
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 CALL RS232.CALLS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   PRINT #1, wrt$
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         wrt$ = "HDR ON;" + wrt$
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      END IF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     ELSEIF LEN(wrt$) < 6 THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             IF INSTR(wrt$, "CURVE") OR INSTR(wrt$, "CURV") THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         RETURN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              'send the curve query
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         func8 = 5
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  'go display it
                                                      read and format the response
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        2712. The send function assumes that an acquire
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 ***********************
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   This is an example of a hex waveform sent to the *
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                waveform function has been performed previously. *
                                                                                             location C. This is an arbitrary target location *
                                                                                                                                                   to create a waveform to be sent to the 2712.
                                                                                                                                                                              Any combination of characters can be constructed *
                                                                                                                                                                                                          This is an arbitrary decision for demo purposes.
                                                                                                                           Also, the waveform is always sent to storage
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             posit = INSTR(wrt$, "?")
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            wrt$ = tem.wrt$ + " D"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   tem.wrt$ = LEFT$(wrt$, posit)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       IF LEN(wrt$) < 8 THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      wrt$ = tem.wrt$ + " D"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              tem.wrt$ = LEFT$(wrt$, posit)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         posit = INSTR(wrt$, "?")
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   'ensure that hdr is on
```

```
wrts = "SAV C:ON;"
                                                                                                                                      check.sum& = (256 - check.sum&) MOD 256
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      check.sum& = 3
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       wrt$ = wrt$ + HEX$(513)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    wrt$ = "CURVE #HO"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   CALL RS232.CALLS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           func% = 3
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  wrt$ = "WFM WFI:C;"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               next, set preamble to point to target waveform (C)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              CALL RS232.CALLS
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        func% = 3
wrt$ = wrt$ + HEX$(check.sum&)
                                                                                                                                                            check.sum& = check.sum& MOD 256
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        FOR x\% = 0 TO 511
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   NEXT
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        FOR x% = 0 TO 511 *actual waveform data conversion
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          'curve command with argument indicating hex transfer
                                             END IF
                                                                                        IF check.sum& < 16 THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        next construct the waveform to be sent
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  will always send to waveform C
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            first make sure save C is on
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    information on checksum calculation
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        NOTE: see explanation of CURVE command for
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              next calculate checksum
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  check.sum& = check.sum& + wfm%(x%)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    wrt$ = wrt$ + HEX$(wfm$(x$))
                                                                  wrt$ = wrt$ + "0"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              END IF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        IF VAL(TEMP$) < 16 THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  TEMP$ = STR$(wfm*(x*))
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                wrt$ = wrt$ + "0"
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       'routine, decimal to hex
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   byte count
```

```
display.line% = 1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      CALL RS232, CALLS
                                                                                                                                                             door
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       DO WHILE display.line% < 6
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    FRAGMENT.RESPONSE:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  RETURN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             func% = 3
                                        RETURN
                                                                              END IF
                                                                                                                     IF LEN (rd$) >= 3 THEN

    routine to display the data on screen

                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           '66 characters per line.
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           display up to 5 lines of response,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 finally the waveform is ready to send
                                                                                                GOSUB TEMP.STOP
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      rd1$ = MID$(rd$, 1, 66)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      posit = INSTR(rd1$, CHR$(13))
IF posit <> 0 THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 4001
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             DO WHILE posit <> 0
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   rd$ = RIGHT$ (rd$, LEN(rd$) - LEN(rd1$))
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        PRINT rd1$;
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          LOCATE display.line% + 19, 8,
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     posit = 1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            IF LEN(rd$) >= 3 THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END IF
                                                                                                                                                                                                 display.line% = 6
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        display.line% = display.line% + 1
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    rd1$ = LEFT$(rd1$, posit - 1)
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           posit = INSTR(rd1$, CHR$(10))
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        IF posit <> 0 THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    END IF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    MID$ (rd1$, posit, 1) = " "
```

```
COLOR 14, 9
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     FOR IX\$ = 0 TO 511
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      x = 20: y = 8
                                                                                                             COLOR 9, 9
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          RETURN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          NEXT
                                                NEXT
                                                                                            FOR indx% = 20 TO 25
                                                                                                                                           DO WHILE INKEY$ <> CHR$(13)
                                                                                                                                                                            COLOR 0,
END SUB
                RETURN
                                                                                                                               TOOP
                                                                                                                                                           LOCATE 25, 9, 0: PRINT: "Press (Enter) to continue";
                                                                                                                                                                                            TEMP.STOP:
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           ' routine invoked to control display of response
                                                              PRINT STRING$ (66, CHR$ (32));
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     y = y + 5
                                                                              LOCATE indx%, 8
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       PRINT wfm%(IX%);
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      IF x > 24 THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         END IF
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      IF y > 70 THEN
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       LOCATE x, y
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        x = 20
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          GOSUB TEMP.STOP
                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         x = x + 1
```

DISPLAY.WAVE:

Appendices

Replace this page with the tab divider of the same name.

APPENDIX A GPIB SYSTEM CONCEPTS

The General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB) is a digital control bus that allows efficient communications between self-contained instruments or devices connected in an instrumentation system. The GPIB is an interface system independent of the stimulus or measurement functions incorporated in any instrument.

Instruments or devices designed to operate on the GPIB digital control bus must be developed according to the specifications contained in IEEE Std 488-1978, IEEE Standard Digital Interface for Programmable Instrumentation. The IEEE 488 digital interface is commonly known as the General Purpose Interface Bus (GPIB). This section discusses the basic concepts of the GPIB. For complete specifications, refer to the IEEE Std 488-1978 standard, published by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

The GPIB has four elements: mechanical, electrical, functional, and operational. Of these four, only the last is device-dependent. Operational elements state the way in which each instrument reacts to a signal on the bus.

MECHANICAL ELEMENTS

The IEEE Std 488 defines the GPIB connector and cable assembly as the mechanical elements of the instrumentation system. Standardizing the connector and cable assembly ensures that GPIB-compatible instruments can be physically linked together with complete pin compatibility. The connector has 24 pins; sixteen active signal lines, seven interlaced grounds, and 1 shield connection. Standard connector pin arrangement and nomenclature for the digital control signals are illustrated in Figure A-1.

The cable that attaches to the GPIB connector must be no longer than 20 meters with no more than fifteen peripheral devices (including a GPIB controller) connected at one time. The interconnecting cable assembly, which is offered as an optional accessory to the spectrum analyzer, is provided with a plug and receptacle connector type at each end of the cable to allow either a star or linear bus structure. Contact your local

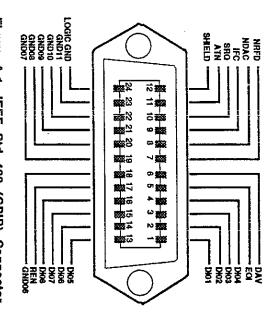


Figure A-1. IEEE Std 488 (GPIB) Connector.

Tektronix Field Office or representative for cable ordering information. Connectors may be rigidly stacked, using standard counter-bored captive screws.

ELECTRICAL ELEMENTS

The voltage and current values required at the connector nodes on the bus are based on TTL technology. The power source is not to exceed +5.25 V referenced to logic ground. The standard defines the logic levels as follows:

- Logical 1 is a true state: how voltage level (≤+0.8 V), signal line is asserted.
- Logical 0 is a false state: high voltage level (>+2.0 V), signal line not asserted.

Messages can be sent over the GPIB as either active-true or passive-true signals. Passive-true signals occur at a high voltage level and must be carried on a signal line using open-collector devices. Active-true signals occur at a low voltage level.

Table
A -1.
Major
GPIB
Interface
e Functions.
lions.

Interface Function	Symbol
Source Handshake	왉
Acceptor Handshake	¥
Talker or Extended Talker	TorTE
Listener or Extended Listener	LorLE
Service Request	SR
Remote-Local	卫
Parallel Poll	PP
Device Clear	8
Device Trigger	DT
Controller	C

FUNCTIONAL ELEMENTS

The functional elements of the GPIB cover three areas:

- The ten major interface functions of the GPIB are listed in Table A-1. Each interface function is a system element that provides the basic operational facility through which an instrument can receive, process, and send messages over the GPIB.
- The second functional element is the specific protocol by which the interface functions send and receive their limited set of messages.
- The logical and timing relationships between allowable states for all interface functions is the third area covered.

Note that while the IEEE Std 488 standard defines the ten interface functions, the specific protocol, and timing relationships, not every instrument on the bus will have all ten interface functions incorporated. Only those functions important to a particular instrument's purpose need to be implemented.

TYPICAL GPIB SYSTEM

>

A typical GPIB instrumentation system is shown in Figure A-2, and it includes the nomenclature for the sixteen active signal lines. Only four instruments are shown in this example, but the GPIB can support up to fifteen instruments connected directly to the bus. However, more than fifteen devices can be interfaced to a single bus if they do not connect directly to the bus, but are interfaced through a primary device. Such a scheme can be used for programmable plug-ins housed in a mainframe where the mainframe is addressed with a primary address code and the plug-ins are addressed with a secondary address code.

To maintain the electrical characteristics of the bus, a device load should be connected for each two meters of cable length. Although instruments are usually spaced no more than two meters apart, they can be separated farther apart if the required number of device loads are lumped at any given point. For proper operation, at least two-thirds of the instruments connected directly to the bus must be in the power-on state.

TALKERS, LISTENERS, AND CONTROLLERS

A talker is an instrument that can send messages and data over the bus. A listener is an instrument that can accept messages and data from the bus. An instrument can be a talker only, listener only, or be both a talker and a listener. Unless a device is in the talk-only or listen-only mode, it can only communicate with other devices on the bus when it is enabled to do so by the controller in charge of the instrumentation system.

A controller is an instrument that determines, by software routines, which instrument will talk and which instruments will listen during any given time interval. The controller has the ability to assign itself as a talker or a listener whenever the program routine requires it. In addition to designating the current talker and listeners for a particular communication sequence, the controller is assigned the task of sending special codes and commands (called interface control messages) to any or all instruments on the bus. A complete operating system may contain more than one controller. The IEEE standard has provisions for a system controller that operates with another controller in charge of the bus. The controller that is in charge of the bus can take control only when it is directed to do so by the system controller. The system controller may be, but is not necessarily, the controller in charge of the bus.

Figure A-2. Typical GPIB System.

INTERFACE CONTROL MESSAGES

sent at one time). A message sent over a single line is called a message that shares a group of signal lines with other messages, in some mutually exclusive set, is called a multi-line concurrently.) uni-line message (two or more of these messages can be sent message (only one multi-line message [message byte] can be messages sent over the data bus and uni-line messages. A The two types of interface control messages are multi-line

Only multi-line messages are discussed here; uni-line messages are discussed later in this section; see GPIB Signal Line Definitions.

ISO (International Standards Organization) 7-bit code by relating data bus lines DIO1 through DIO7 to bits B1 through B7 received over the data bus only when the ATN (attention) line is respectively, in the Bits column in Figure A-3. asserted (true). Interface message coding can be related to the The interface control messages (Figure A-3) are sent and

when the EOI line is asserted and ATN is true coded characters 96 through 111). The standard recommends the use of decimal code 112 (lower case letter p) for the Parallel commands (only instruments previously addressed to listen will and listen addresses for instruments on the bus, addressed instruments respond with status information at the same time Poll Disable (PPD) command. All parallel poll-configured first column under Lower Case letters in Figure A-3 (decimal devices interfaced through a primary instrument. Parallel Poll respond to these commands), universal commands (all Enable (PPE) messages are derived from the characters in the respond to these commands), and secondary addresses for nstruments, whether they have been addressed or not, will Interface control messages (Table A-2) include the primary talk

А-5 5

DEVICE-DEPENDENT MESSAGES

The IEEE standard does not specify the coding of device-dependent messages; messages that control the internal binary code may be used to represent a device-dependent ATN becomes false (high), any commonly understood 8-bit operating functions of a device. After addressing a talker and the controller unasserts the ATN line (false) on the bus. When the required number of listeners via interface control messages, message.

generator from Figure A-2: The standard recommends that the alphanumeric codes associated with the numbers, symbols, and upper case characters (decimal 32 to decimal 94) in the ASCII Code Chart One example of a device-dependent message could be the following ASCII character string that controls the signal (Figure A-3) be used to compose device-dependent messages

MODE V/VOLES 2.5E-3; FREQ 1.0E3

(FREQ 1.0E3). ATN line is unasserted, tells the signal generator to set its front produce a 2.5 mV signal (2.5E-3;)at a frequency of 1000 Hz panel controls to the voltage mode (MODE V; VOLTS) and The ASCII character string from this example, sent when the

When 8-bit binary codes other than the ISO 7-bit are used for device-dependent messages, the most significant bit should be on data line DI08 (for bit-8).

messages and device-dependent messages on the data bus, (data bytes) sent or received when the ATN line is unasserted is asserted (low) is an interface control message. Any message remember that any message sent or received when the ATN line To summarize the difference between interface control (high) is a device-dependent message.

Table A-2. Interface Messages and Functions: Remote Messages Sunt.

L,LE	Unlisten	UNL.
C	Take Control	TCT*
(via C)	Service Flequest	SRQ
T,TE	Serial Poll Enable	spE.
T,TE	Serial Poll Disable	SPD*
8	Selected Device Clear	SDC.
SH	Ready For Data	RFD .
곧	Remote Enable	REN
РP	Parallel Poll Unconfigure	PPU•
рp	Parallel Poll Enable	# 3dd
рp	Parallel Poll Disable	PPD.
PP	Parallel Poll Configure	PPC.
T,TE	My Talk Address	MTA*
LE,TE	My Secondary Address	MSA a
卫	Local Lockout	LLO.
C,L,LE,T,TE	Interface Clear	IFC
P	Go To Local	GTL#
DT	Group Execute Trigger	GET*
8	Device Clear	DCL.*
ΑH	Data Valid	DAV
뫈	Data Accepted	DAC
AH,C,L,LE,PP,SH,T,TE	Attention	ATN
Function	Message	Mnemonic

a Multi-line messages.

A-7

Table A-2. Interface Messages and Functions: Remote Messages Sent (Continued).

			•																				
UNT	UNL	TCT:a	SRQ	SPE a	SPD a	SDC*	CEA CEA	REN	⊮ ∩dd	₽Эdd	₽ Gdd	PPC*	* ATM	* ASM	. LLOª	IFC	GTLª	GET a	DCL a	DAV	DAC	NTV	Mnemonic
Untalk	Unlisten	Take Control	Service Request	Serial Poll Enable	Serial Poll Disable	Selected Device Clear	Ready For Data	Remote Enable	Parallel Poll Unconfigure	Parallel Poll Enable	Parallel Poil Disable	Parallel Poll Configure	My Talk Address	My Secondary Address	Local Lockout	Interface Clear	Go To Local	Group Execute Trigger	Device Clear	Data Valid	Data Accepted	Attention	Wessage
(via C)	(via C)	(via C)	SR	(via C)	(via C)	(via C)	AH	С	(via C)	(via C)	(via C)	(via C)	(via C)	(via C)	(via C)	C	(via C)	(via C)	(via C)	.SH	AH	C	Function

KEY ocial		1111		1110		1101		1100		1011		1010		1001		1000		0111		0110		0101	0100	;	0011		0010	0001		0000	54 B3 B2 B1		!
NAK	CHAMBOO GBBSSACO	F 59	17	e 80		CR 13	15	c FF	- 1	u Y		4		H		BS	Q.	, BEL ,		ACK		E .	1	103 308 †	, EXT	_	XIS	, SOH	ᅃ	" NUL "	CONTROL	۰۰	•
2 2	COMMANDA	¥ US		ifi TIS	¥	s GS		10 FS	¥	ESC 2/	8	E BUS		E E	31 870	CAN		17 ETB 23		NAS E	١	TAX.		24 DC4	13 DC3		E DC2	11 DC1 17	om 12	* DLE *	ρ̈́	- "	D
GPIB cods ASCR characters decimal	AGC C	or 1 47	٠	Ĥ	74 75	20 5	¥	20.	¥ 12	28 +	53 11	2.A .t	\$ 5	¥ 	51	*	٠	27 - 38	17 13	ጽ ኤ	*	×	15 24 24	**	25 5 #	2	2	-	. 1	8 88 8		. ·	
•	AUCHERRER AUCHERRER	¥ ~	Wn 44	H V	78	90 M	2	8	14	50 F	וג מ			83 83 84		8 8	ð	37 7 55	ì	<u>د</u> ص		0 1	2 2	4	33 33 51		N	S1 1	17	3 8 O	2.8		-
	45.	*	117	~ ** **	116 14	1 40 14	\$	δ F	114	6 ×	13	, _	112 10	7 40 1 73	-	* I	E	5 47 G	107	# F 70	2	ő M	8 8	A E	45 C 67	ğ	£ B	ĝ: A 65	٠.	5 £	UPPER	. °	-
	ADDWESTIES ATVL	72 55	137 UNI	¥ >	*	£	- 8 -	50	į.	583		54. 2	ij	s Y	131 25	86 X	ğ	57 W 87		¥; <	121	8 =	55 ¥	٦,	Œ	٠	₽	212 4	>	5 2 T] m	- 0	_
REF: ANSI STD X3.4-1977 IEE STD 488-1978 ISO STD 648-1973	OH C	F 111	157	6E 7	Ĭ.	3	8	_	ž	6B K 197	ន៍	ž _	£5.	18 -	151		8	€7 €0 183	147 7	64 1	•	5 •	5	^	5 C	165	•	£ 97	=	5 ;	OWER	e -	_
3.4-1977	DECONDANY ADDRESORS	74	177 DEL	∄ ≵	98	ë Të	13	70 124	- 174	78 123	173	7A Z	172 24	78 Y 121	171 25	78 #	170	77 # 11.0	187	74 V 110	•	75 H	21	-	-	•	-	71 113	161	70 P 112	1		_

Figure A-3. ASCII and GPIB Code Chart.

)

GPIB SIGNAL LINE DEFINITIONS

Figure A-2 shows how the sixteen active signal lines on the GPIB are functionally divided into three component buses: an 8-line data bus, a 3-line data byte transfer control (handshake) bus, and a 5-line general interface management bus.

The data bus contains eight bidirectional signal lines, DI01 through DI08. Information in the form of data bytes is transferred over this bus. A handshake timing sequence between the enabled talker and the enabled listeners on the three-line data transfer control bus transfers one data byte (eight bits) at a time. These data bytes are sent and received in a byte-serial, bit-parallel fashion.

Since the handshake sequence is an asynchronous operation (no clock signal on the bus), the data transfer rate is only as fast as the slowest instrument involved in a data byte transfer. A talker cannot place data bytes on the bus faster than the slowest listener can accept them.

Figure A-4 illustrates the flow of data bytes on the bus when a typical controller sends ASCII data to an assigned listener. The first data byte (decimal 44) enables an instrument at address 12 as a primary listener. The second data byte (decimal 108) is optional; for example, enabling a plug-in device at secondary address 12 as the final destination of the data to follow. The data is the two ASCII characters A and B (decimal 65 and decimal 66). Note that the ATN line is asserted for the first two data bytes and unasserted for the device-dependent character to indicate the last data byte in the message.

To complete the sequence, the controller activates the ATN line again and sends the universal unlisten (UNL) and untalk (UNT) commands to clear the bus. Six handshake cycles on the data transfer control bus are required to send the six data bytes.

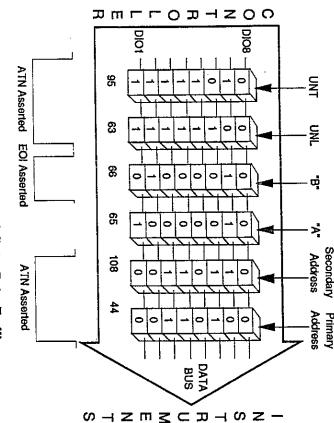


Figure A-4. Example of Data Byte Traffic.

Transfer Bus (Handshake)

Each time a data byte is transferred over the data bus, an enabled talker and all enabled listeners execute a handshake sequence via signal lines DAV, NRFD, and NDAC (see Figure A-5—the ATN line is shown to illustrate the controller's role in the process).

DAV (Data Valid). The DAV signal line is asserted by the talker after the talker places a data byte on the data bus. When asserted (low), DAV tells each assigned listener that a new data byte is on the bus. The talker is inhibited from asserting DAV as long as any listener holds the NRFD signal line asserted.

NRFD (Not Ready For Data). An asserted NRFD signal line indicates one or more of the assigned listeners are not ready to receive the next data byte from the talker. When all of the assigned listeners for a particular data byte transfer have

A-11

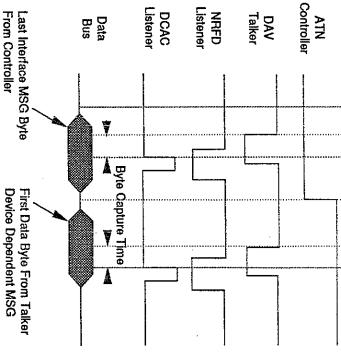


Figure A-5. Handshake Timing Sequence, Idealized

the talker it may place the next data byte on the data bus. When NRFD goes high, the RFD message (Ready For Data) tells released NRFD, the NRFD line becomes unasserted (high)

all assigned listeners have accepted the current data byte. unasserted (high) telling the talker to remove the data byte from the bus. The DAC message (Data Accepted) tells the talker that accepted the current data byte, the NDAC signal line becomes byte currently on the bus. When all assigned listeners have the NDAC signal line asserted until the listener accepts the data NDAC (Not Data Accepted). Each assigned listener holds

invalid state on the bus. transfer. Both NRFD and NDAC high at the same time is an low before the talker asserts DAV for the next data byte Note that one handshake cycle transfers one data byte. isteners then must reset the NRFD line high and the NDAC line The

Management Bus

The management bus is a group of five signal lines that are used to control the operation of the IEEE Std 488 (GPIB) Digital Interface.

두 (Interface Clear)

all instruments in a predetermined state. While IFC is being sent, only the DCL (Device Clear), LLO (Local Lockout), PPU to assert IFC. IFC is asserted for greater-than 100 us to place messages (universal commands) will be recognized (Parallel Poll Unconfigure), and REN (Remote Enable) interface The system controller is the only instrument on the bus allowed

ATN (Attention)

when sending other interface control messages. As long as the connected to the bus is being enabled as a talker or listener, or allowed to assert ATN. ATN is asserted when an instrument talker and listener can send and receive data over the bus ATN line is asserted (low), only instrument address codes and ATN line is unasserted, only those instruments enabled as a The controller in charge is the only instrument on the bus nterface control messages are sent over the bus. When the

SRQ (Service Request)

controller's attention by asserting the SRO line. The controller dependent status byte with bit seven asserted. responds by asserting ATN and executing a serial poll routine to instrument requesting service responds with a devicedetermine which instrument is requesting service. Any instrument connected to the bus can request the

control is transferred to a service routine for that instrument. whenever a program requires it). to the main program. (The controller does not have to see the When the instrument requesting service is found, program SHQ line asserted to perform a polling routine; it may do so When the service routine is completed, program control returns

刀匹乙 (Remote Enable)

REN signal causes an instrument on the bus to select between interface control messages such as LLO (Local Lockout) or GT two atternate sources of programming data. It is used with other interface system operates under remote program control. The The system controller asserts the REN signal line whenever the

(Go To Local). A remote-local interface function indicates to ar instrument that the instrument will use either information input from the interface (remote) or information input by the operator via the front panel controls (local).

EOI (End Or Identify)

A talker can use the EOI signal line to indicate the end of a data transfer sequence. The talker asserts EOI as the last byte of data is transmitted. In this case, the EOI line is essentially a ninth data bit and must observe the same settling time as the data on the data bus.

When an instrument controller is listening, it assumes that a data byte sent with EOI asserted is the last data byte in the complete message. When the instrument controller is talking, it may assert the EOI signal line as the last data byte is transferred. The EOI line is also asserted when the ATN line is true if the controller conducts a parallel polling sequence on the bus. The EOI line is not used for a serial polling sequence.

INTERFACE FUNCTIONS AND MESSAGES

The ten major interface functions listed in Table A-1 provide a variety of capabilities and options for an instrumentation system. These functions may be implemented in, or for, any particular instrument with instrument hardware or with a programming routine (software).

Only those functions necessary for an instrument's purpose must be implemented by the instrument's designer. An instrument will seldom have all ten interface functions. For example, an instrument generally does not need to implement the Parallel Poll (PP) function if the instrument can respond to a serial polling sequence from the controller in charge of the GPIB system.

The interface functions and their relationship to the interface control messages in Figure A-3 are discussed below. All interface control messages discussed are sent and received over the GPIB when the ATN line is asserted (low).

RL (Remote-Local Function)

The RL function provides an instrument with the capability to select between two sources of input information. This function indicates to the instrument that its internal device-dependent functions are to respond to information input from the front panel (Local) or to corresponding programming information from the GPIB (Remote). Only the system controller is permitted to assert the REN (Remote Enable) line, whether or not it is the controller in charge at the time.

When the system controller asserts the REN line, an instrument on the GPIB goes to a remote mode when it is addressed as a listener with its listen address. An instrument remains in a remote mode until the REN line is released (high), or an optional front-panel switch on the instrument is activated to request the local mode, or a GTL (Go To Local) command is received while the instrument is enabled as a listener.

The controller can also disable the instrument's front-panel "return to local" switch(es) by sending a LLO (Local Lockout) command. The LLO command must be preceded or followed by a listen address (MLA) to cause the instrument to go to a remote mode with front-panel lockout. The UNL (Unlisten) command does not return an instrument to the local mode.

When the REN line goes false it must be recognized by all instruments on the bus, and they must go to the local mode within 100 µs. If data bytes are still being placed on the bus when REN goes false, the system program should insure that the data bytes are sent and received with the knowledge that the system is in a local mode as opposed to remote mode.

T/TE and L/LE (Talker and Listener Functions)

The T/TE and L/LE functions are independent of each other, although they are discussed under one heading.

The T (Talker) and TE (Talker Extended) functions provide an instrument and its secondary devices, if any, with the capability to send device-dependent data over the GPIB (or, in case of a controller, the capability to send device-dependent program data) over the GPIB. The Talker (T) function is a normal function for a talker and uses only a one-byte primary address code called MTA (My Talk Address). The Talker Extended (TE) function requires a two-byte address code; an MTA code followed by the second byte called MSA (My Secondary Address).

A-16

Only one instrument in the GPIB system can be in the active talker state at any given time. A non-controller commences talking when ATN is released and continues its talker status until an Interface Clear (IFC) message occurs or an Untalk (UNT) command is received from the controller in charge. The instrument will stop talking and listen any time the controller in charge asserts ATN.

One or more instruments on the bus can be programmed for the L (Listener) function by using their specific primary listen address (called MLA). Some of the instruments interfaced to the bus may be programmed for the LE (Listener Extended) function, if implemented. The LE function requires a two-byte address code. No L or LE function is active during the time that ATN is asserted.

An instrument may be a talker only, a listener only, or implement all functions. All talker and listener functions must respond to ATN within 200 ns. They must also respond to IFC in less than 100 µs. In any case, its address code has the form X10TTTT for a talker and X01LLLL for a listener. For instruments with both T and L functions, the T-bit binary values are usually equal to the binary value of the L bits. Before applying power to the system, the system operator sets these five least significant bits by means of an address switch on each instrument. The controller's address code may be implemented in software.

The system program, run from the controller, designates the primary talker and primary listener status of the desired instruments by coding data bits 6 and 7. These bits are set to 1 and 0, respectively, for a talker and 0 and 1, respectively, for a listener. Secondary talk and listen addresses (or commands) are represented by the controller sending both data bits (6 and 7) as a logical 1. The controller may listen to bus traffic without actually addressing itself over the bus.

SH and AH (Source and Acceptor Handshake Functions)

The SH and AH functions are independent of each other, although they are discussed under one heading.

The SH (Source Handshake) function guarantees proper transmission of data, while the AH (Acceptor Handshake) function guarantees proper reception of data. The interlocked handshake sequence between these two functions guarantees asynchronous transfer of each data byte. The handshake sequence is performed via the NRFD, DAV, and NDAC signal

lines on the bus (see Figure A-5). Both functions must respond to ATN within 200 ns.

The SH function must wait for the RFD (Ready For Data) message plus a minimum additional delay of 2 μs before asserting DAV. This delay allows the data to settle on the data bus. If three-state drivers are used, the settling time is reduced to RFD plus 1.1 μs. Faster settling times are allowed under special conditions and warning notes in the IEEE 488 standard. The time required for the AH function to accept an interface message byte depends upon the implementation of the function

DC (Device Clear Function)

The DCL (Device Clear) function allows the controller in charge to "clear" any or all instruments on the bus. The controller (under program direction) asserts ATN and sends either the universal DCL (Device Clear) command or the SDC (Selected Device Clear) command.

When the DCL message is received, all instruments on the bus must clear or initialize their internal device functions. When the controller sends the SDC command, only those instruments that have been previously addressed to listen must respond. The IEEE 488 standard does not specify the settings an instrument must go to as a result of receiving the DCL or SDC command. (In general, these commands are used only to clear the GPIB interface circuits within an instrument.)

DT (Device Trigger Function)

The DT (Device Trigger) function allows the controller in charge to start the basic operation specified for an instrument or group of instruments on the bus. The IEEE 488 standard does not specify the basic operation an instrument is to perform when it receives the GET (Group Execute Trigger) command. To issue the GET command, the controller asserts ATN, sends the listen addresses of the instruments that are to respond to the trigger, and then sends the GET message.

Once an instrument starts its basic operation in response to GET, the instrument must not respond to subsequent trigger-state transitions until the current operation is complete. Only after completing the operation can the instrument repeat its basic operation in response to the next GET message. Thus, the basic operating time is the major factor that determines how fast the instrument(s) can be repeatedly "triggered" by commands from the bus.

A-17

C, SR, and PP (Controller, Service Request, Parallel Poll Functions)

The C (Controller) function provides the capability to send primary talk and listen addresses, secondary addresses, universal commands, and addressed commands to all instruments on the bus. The Controller function also provides the capability to respond to a service request message (SRQ) from an instrument or to conduct a parallel poll routine to determine the status of any or all instruments on the bus that have the Parallel Poll (PP) function implemented. If an instrumentation system has more than one controller, only the system controller is allowed to assert the IFC (Interface Clear) and REN (Remote Enable) lines at any time during system operation, whether or not it is the controller in charge at the time.

If one controller requests system control from another controller, and it receives a message from another controller to send REN, the system controller must verify that the REN line remains unasserted (false) for at least 100 µs before asserting REN. The time interval that REN is asserted depends on the remote programming sequence and will vary with the program. The IFC line must be asserted for at least 100 µs.

The Controller function has specified time intervals for certain operations. For example, the execution time for parallel polling instruments on the bus cannot be less than 2 µs. If the controller is in the controller active wait state and does not receive an internal message to conduct a parallel poll, it must wait for at least 1.5 µs before going to the controller active state in order to give the NRFD, NDAC, and EOI lines sufficient time to assume their valid states.

The controller must also have a delay of at least 2 µs (1.1 µs for tri-state drivers) so the instruments can detect that the ATN line is asserted before the controller places the first data byte on the bus.

Taking Control (Asynchronous or Synchronous)

All data bytes transmitted over the GPIB with the ATN line asserted are interpreted as system control information. Asserting ATN directly at any moment is an asynchronous operation with respect to the bus and may cause loss of data if a handshake cycle is in progress. To prevent loss of data, a controller can take control synchronously, that is, it can monitor the Transfer Bus and only assert ATN when DAV is unasserted (false).

As a controller in charge, the system controller (program) may pass control to any other instrument in the system capable of acting as a controller. The controller in charge first addresses the other controller as a talker and then sends the TCT (Take Control) command. The other controller then becomes the controller in charge when ATN is released.

Performing a Serial Poli

The controller-in-charge may conduct a serial poll at any time, whether or not an instrument on the bus has asserted the SRO line. Most, but not all, instruments have the Service Request (SR) function.

To perform a serial poll, the controller first asserts ATN and issues the Untalk (UNT) and Unlisten (UNL) commands. The controller then sends the Serial Poll Enable (SPE) command, followed by the talk address of the first instrument to be polled. Next the controller releases ATN and the addressed talker responds by sending its status byte over the bus. If the addressed talker has requested service, it must assert bit seven of the status byte and encode the remaining seven bits to indicate the reason for asserting SRQ.

Status bytes are device-dependent and are not specified in the IEEE 488 standard. An addressed instrument will release its SRQ line when serially polled, but other instruments may still hold it asserted. When the controller has read the status byte of an addressed instrument, it reasserts ATN and addresses the next instrument to talk, then releases ATN and receives the instrument's status byte. The routine continues until the controller no longer detects the SRQ line asserted. At this time the controller should send the Serial Poll Disable (SPD) message and, optionally, send the UNT message to release the last active talker.

Performing A Parallel Poll

The Parallel Poli (PP) function provides an instrument with the capability to present one, and only one, bit of status information to the controller without being previously addressed to talk. The parallel polling capability requires a commitment by the system program to periodically conduct a parallel poll sequence.

When an instrument responds to a parallel poll, the single data bit presented to the controller may or may not indicate a need for service. If the data bit is used as a service request indication, the controller should perform a serial poll in order to obtain a

complete status byte with more information (if the device has the SR function implemented).

Before an instrument can respond to a parallel poll, the GPIB system must first be configured. In a typical sequence, the controller first sends an UNL command to clear the bus of listeners, then the listen address of the device to be configured. Following this, the controller sends the PPC (Parallel Poll Configure) command followed by a PPE (Parallel Poll Enable) message. The PPE message contains coded information that tells the selected instrument which data line will carry the PP status bit for that device. This entire sequence is repeated for each instrument to be configured.

The PPE message(s) sent by the controller has the form of X110SPPP. Bit 4 (S) is called the sense bit and the three least significant bits (PPP) represent an octal number (0 through 7) that corresponds to a specific line on the data bus that an instrument must assert if its internal status has the same value as the sense bit (S may equal 1 or 0).

The actual parallel poll takes place after each instrument has been completely configured. The concept is to have the controller receive one data byte that contains status information on all of the addressed instruments. To receive this status byte, the controller asserts EOI and the ATN line. The assertion of EOI may be coincident with ATN or later, so long as both are asserted. This may occur any time after the last PPE message. The controller then reads data bus lines while ATN and EOI are asserted to interpret the status of all selected instruments.

To conclude the parallel poll, the controller releases EOI and then ATN. The instrument(s) do not need to be reconfigured for each subsequent parallel poll. The PPU (Parallel Poll Unconfigure) command will clear all device configurations and prevent them from responding to future polls. The PPD (Parallel Poll Disable) command accomplishes essentially the same results, except that the PP function remains in the "configured" state. PPU is a universal command (all instruments) while PPD is used with PPC and becomes an addressed command (only those devices selected with PPC will accept PPD.)

· 8-1

APPENDIX B RS-232 CONCEPTS

The first part of this appendix, *Introduction to RS-232 Communications*, introduces RS-232 communications concepts to users who have no previous experience with the RS-232 interface. The second part, *Implementation of the RS-232 interface*, describes implementation details for the RS-232 interface available for the 2711 and 2712 spectrum analyzers (Option 08, RS-232 Interface).

Section 1, *Introduction*, contains all the information needed to properly configure the 2711 and 2712 for most applications. Section 6, *Programming*, includes an example of an interactive control program for the 2711 and 2712 spectrum analyzers. This program uses the RS-232 interface and a Personal Computer (PC) controller. If additional RS-232 communications information is needed, refer to the documents listed at the end of this appendix.

INTRODUCTION TO RS-232 COMMUNICATIONS

As with GPIB communications, RS-232 communications follow a set of electrical, mechanical, and protocol standards. The current standard is called EIA Std RS-232-C. Many different types of devices are designed to communicate according to specifications contained in standards EIA Std RS-232-C. The RS-232 standard is very flexible, allowing for many possible implementations.

The RS-232 interface is *NOT* a bus (GPIB is a bus), therefore only one device can be connected at a time. RS-232 uses an asynchronous serial data flow instead of 8-bit parallel with byte-by-byte handshaking. RS-232 does not support device addresses or serial polling.

Both devices on an RS-232 interface, the DCE (controller) and the DTE (terminal), must be configured the same way for communications to occur successfully. To meet this requirement, communications parameters for the controller and terminal must be set independently.